

**BUDGET VOTE SPEECH DELIVERED  
BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR OF THE  
WATERBERG DISTRICT  
MUNICIPALITY, Cllr. LEP GWANGWA:  
SPECIAL COUNCIL MEETING**

**06 MAY 2011**

*WATERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPAL COUNCIL CHAMBER*

*Honourable Speaker,*

*Mayors of our local municipalities,*

*Speakers,*

*Chief Whip of the ruling party,*

*Members of the Mayoral Committee,*

*Members of the opposition parties,*

*Councillors,*

*Honoured Traditional Leaders,*

*Municipal Manager,*

*Senior Managers and officials present,*

*Members of the community,*

*Ladies and gentlemen,*

## **GOOD AFTERNOON ONCE MORE,**

Mr, Speaker, last week on the 27<sup>th</sup> April, our country celebrated Freedom Day which mark the liberation of our country and its people from a long period of colonialism and white minority domination – which means that we no longer have a situation in which political power was enjoyed and exercised by a minority of our population to the exclusion of the majority.

On Freedom Day, South Africans celebrated the relentless efforts of those who fought for liberation, of the many men and women who took up arms and courted imprisonment, banning and torture on behalf of the oppressed masses.

A question that one may ask is that “Are we now free when our people remain poor, when there is mass unemployment, unwarranted violence and crime?”

Freedom should mean emancipation from poverty, unemployment, racism, sexism and other forms of discrimination – but the reality is that poverty continues to exist within women, children, people with disabilities and elderly in our society.

When the African National Congress(ANC) took over government in 1994, the commitment was to better the life of all South Africans by eradicating poverty, racial inequalities and socio economic disparities.

In 2006, through its Local Government Elections Manifesto, the ANC, on whose mandate we stand before this august house as messengers, made a commitment that it is determined to make local government work. The ruling party further presented a programme which the community gave a landslide vote of confidence, mandating us to accelerate service delivery in ensuring that:

- No community will still be using the bucket system by 2007,
- All communities will have access to clean water and decent sanitation by 2010,
- All houses will have access to electricity by 2012,
- There is universal provision of free basic services.

It is therefore critical to mention that most of this commitments were successfully accomplished by the ANC government, however the government still takes responsibility for some of the outstanding backlogs.

**Honourable Speaker**, We are a predominantly rural district yet in the middle of our geographical area there are pockets of high economic activities driven by amongst others – mining, agriculture, farming manufacturing and tourism.

It is in this regard that in looking back, there are areas we had to concentrate on. We had both funded and unfunded mandates to deal with in the process, but all it takes, is always been in the interest of accelerated service delivery.

Coordination between ourselves, the provincial government and local municipalities has improved a great deal in particular with regard to integrated planning which aimed at avoiding duplications of projects and programmes by the three spheres of government. This include the level of participation by our communities in the affairs of the district municipality.

**Mr. Speaker**, as the Waterberg District, we had an eventful year with regard to the support to youth, women, disability and elderly. Through our aggressive public participation programme, we successfully hosted the following events:

- Women in Sport Festival
- Cultural Event

- Women in dialogue
- District Batho Pele Celebration
- 16 Days of Activism Against the abuse of Women and Children
- Disability Day Celebration Event
- The Elderly Conference
- Mayoral Outreach programme to farm workers and dwellers
- Mayoral Golf Day
- International Horse racing competition
- Youth Golf Skills Development

Our programme on support to Traditional Leaders has shown positives. We can therefore proudly confirm that our relationship with Traditional Leaders in this district is amongst the most appreciated and supportive in the province if not the country.

We successfully convened the IDP and Budget Workshop for all traditional leaders and proceeded to host the provincial workshop which aimed at accessing the state of governance for traditional councils.

The leadership core that is represented here, both elected and appointed, take responsibility in making sure that we maintain the respect and sound interaction between traditional leadership in the district.

We therefore want to express our heartfelt gratitude for your endless and tireless efforts to make local government work for our people in conjunction with all stakeholders, including traditional leaders.

**Honourable Speaker**, we just arrived yesterday from the Kgatleng District in Botswana, where we undertook a trip to resuscitate the twinning Agreement that we initially signed with them as part of the learning and sharing mission. We are confident that the incoming political leadership will take over where we left in implementing the contents of the Agreement which speaks to a variety of issues including, social, economic and cultural activities.

**Mr. Speaker**, working together with our people, we managed to consolidate our position as a leading municipality ready to take major strides in delivering on our mandate during our term of office.

It is worth noting that we managed to obtain an unqualified audit opinion for 4 consecutive financial years during 2006/7-2009/10. We continued to improve audit opinions of 3 local municipalities which also obtained unqualified reports during the last financial year.

This outgoing council, Mr. Speaker, made sure that the two Disaster Management Centres (Modimolle and Lephhalale) get open and operational to attend to disaster cases as and when they occur.

It is however, still relevant to acknowledge that more commitment, determination and close cooperation is still obligatory from all our partners so that we translate the foundation laid into a meaningful and lasting improvement on our people`s living conditions.

I wish to thank our communities, councillors, our local municipalities, traditional leaders, business and national and provincial governments and all stakeholders for their support and joint effort in striving to make Waterberg District a better place to be.

As i mentioned in my last Budget Speech, the Constitutional underpinnings are very important in the execution of the service delivery mandate and therefore municipalities should also keep in mind that provision of service delivery is a serious obligation and should not be undermined.

**Honourable Speaker,** it is also necessary to mention that this budget speech is my last in this term of office for local government political Office Bearers, as we are preparing ourselves for the municipal elections to be held on the 18<sup>th</sup> May 2011.

We therefore call upon the entire management and staff to continue supporting and cooperating with the incoming political leadership. It is only this healthy relationship that can enhance service delivery.

**Honourable Speaker,**

In terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003, whose supreme purpose is to secure sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of municipalities,



***“The Municipal council must at least 30-days before the start of the budget year consider approval of the Annual Budget.”***

It is from this legislated mandate that we are converged here today, 55 days before the New Financial Year, to present to council our 2011/12 Reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Budget.

**Mr. Speaker**, the budget that is soon- to – be approved by this council is a culmination of various interactions with critical stakeholders and communities through imbizo`s and IDP/Budget road-shows and strategic planning.

It was also guided by practical prioritisation, and determined by the realities of our resource capacity.

It is evident that to us, Public Participation is not just a formality but a revolutionary mandate based on the Freedom Charter principle ***“the people shall govern”***.

As the district municipality in consultation with our local municipalities and communities, we have strived to ensure that this is the people`s budget which is pro-poor and seeks to achieve the objectives of Rural Development as enshrined in the ANC Manifesto.

**Honourable Speaker,**

The Waterberg District Municipality unlike other districts, is not a Water Services Authority and therefore is only dependent on grants for income.

In order to move closer to creating the Waterberg District Municipality as the home of excellence and opportunities for a better life with the limited resources at our disposal, we are today tabling before council a Total Budgeted Revenue for 2011/12 of **R 108 938 372.**

The total Operational Expenditure amount to **R87 432 000.** This is an increase of 6.3% as compared to the previous financial year. The total operating expenditure including the IDP operating expenditure amounts to **R 113 209 000.**

Council should take cognisance that Disaster Management/Fire fighting has been put top on our priority list and therefore an amount of **R 19 896 200** has been put aside for this function. This amount constitutes 18% of the total operating budget for 2011/12.

Ladies and Gentlemen, i will not go through the integrities of the whole budget as it included in your package.

**Mr. Speaker,** this is a budget that we believe is strongly redistributive of the limited resources of the municipality and also addressing the service delivery that we carry in line with the five key thrusts of local government, which as we know are:

- Institutional Transformation and Organisational Development
- Basic service Delivery
- Local economic Development
- Municipal Financial Management and Viability
- Good Governance and Public Participation

Honourable Speaker, I must mention upfront that our 2011/12 IDP and budget has been subjected to processes of Municipal Turn Around Strategy, a component which has been factored into both our IDP and Budget.

Mr. Speaker some of our successes as the Waterberg District Municipality in ensuring good governance was to include amongst others the establishment and functioning of the oversight structures such as Performance Audit Committee, Oversight Committee and the Audit Committee.

As the municipal council, in the main we play an oversight role to all matters of service delivery through monthly, quarterly, mid year and annual reporting.

The municipality also introduced the Performance Management System, through which our managers get assessed in a quarterly basis.

But in the final analysis we expect all projects and programs to run to their logical conclusions.

**In conclusion Mr. Speaker,** allow me to acknowledge and appreciate the role played by the following stakeholders in preparing this budget which shares the recipe of collectiveness, we owe maximum words of thanks to;

- Local municipalities who were frank enough in their contributions and in the rolling out of the consultation road-shows.

- Communities who responded positively to our public participation processes and contributed towards the drafting of this particular Budget and IDP.
- Mayoral Committee Members, Councillors (from both the opposition and ruling parties) who travelled with us throughout the district during the public participation meetings.
- The Chief Financial Officer, Management and staff under the leadership of the Municipal Manager, for having worked sleepless nights to ensure that the aspirations and wishes of our community do get the necessary attention.

As we move forward in reflecting and implementing our programmes we need to make sure that we have the same commitment, dedication, cooperation, collective leadership and excellent performance to continue to define the Waterberg District Municipality.

***Honourable Speaker, let me lastly take this opportunity to bid farewell to all councillors who served the municipality with passion, dedication and loyalty throughout the entire term of office and wish them all the best during the coming local government elections and in their future endeavours.***

**Honourable Speaker,**

It is therefore my pleasure to present to council the IDP and Budget for the Financial Year 2011/12 for Consideration and Approval.

***I THANK YOU, KE A LEBOGA!!***

## ITEM : 1

### REPORT BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR

#### ANNUAL BUDGET 2011/2012

#### PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

The purpose of the report is to table the multi-year 11/12 budget of the Waterberg District Municipality to Council for approval.

#### STATUTORY/LEGAL REQUIREMENT

Section 24(2)(c) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) No. 56 of 2003:

*“An annual budget must be approved together with the adoption of resolutions ... approving any changes to the municipality’s integrated development plan”*

Section 16(2) of the MFMA:

*“...the mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.”*

Section 17 of the MFMA states that an annual budget must be in a schedule in the “prescribed format”.

Circular 42 gives guidance on the funding of the Budget & Adjustment Budget and that all must be cash backed.

Paragraph 9 of the Municipal Budget & Reporting regulations (MBRR) indicates that:

*“The annual budget and supporting documentation must be in the format specified in Schedule A and include all the required tables, charts and explanatory information.”*

Paragraph 14 of the MBRR indicates that:

*“An annual budget and supporting documentation tabled in a municipal council must be in the format in which it will eventually be approved by Council and be credible and realistic such that it is capable of being approved and implemented as tabled.”*

Section 22 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) No. 56 of 2003:

*“(a) in accordance with Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act—*

*(i) make public the annual budget and the documents referred to in section 17(3); and*

*(ii) invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the budget; and*

*(b) submit the annual budget—*

*(i) in both printed and electronic formats to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury; and*

*(ii) in either format to any prescribed national or provincial organs of state and to other municipalities affected by the budget”*

Section 87(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) No. 56 of 2003:

*“The board of directors of a municipal entity must for each financial year submit a proposed budget to its parent municipality not later than 150 days before the start of the entity’s financial year.”*

Section 87(3) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) No. 56 of 2003:

*“The mayor of the parent municipality must table the proposed budget of the municipal entity in the council when the annual budget of the municipality for the relevant year is tabled.”*

## BACKGROUND, EXPOSITION, FACTS AND PROPOSALS

According to the original Budget Process Plan the annual 2011/2012 budget has to be tabled to Council 90 days before the start of the new budget year, therefore to be tabled by 31 March 2011.

But Circular 54 issued in December 2010 gave municipalities two options for approving the 11/12 IDP & Budget taking into consideration the municipal elections projected to take place in May 2011.

The 2 options available were as follows:

1. Table and approve the budget in terms of the original process plan and the requirements of the MFMA whereby the budget has to be tabled by end March 2011 and approved by end May 2011.
2. Table and approve the budget one month earlier to ensure that the budget & IDP is approved before the anticipated municipal elections date, thus tabling by end of February and approval by end of April 2011.

WDM has opted to follow Option 2. After the approval by Council of the tabled 2011/2012 budget, the budget will be made public and will be submitted to National and Provincial Treasury. The municipality will embark on public participation for the Budget & IDP between 12 March and 12 April 2011 in terms of the revised 11/12 IDP/Budget Process Plan submitted.

No budget related policies are attached to this item as they have been reviewed and require no adjustments.

The budget is divided into a capital and operating budget. The IDP projects are divided into projects of a capital and operating nature.

The municipal tariffs for the Abattoir and Fire Fighting have been reviewed and are attached to this budget item, although no changes are proposed from the approved 10/11 tariffs..

All current investments have been committed in terms of the 2010/2011 IDP & Budget and the 2011/2012 IDP & Budget.

The draft WEDA budget (municipal entity) is included in this item for Council consideration.

The recommendation of the SALGA Wage Curve Agreement has not yet been submitted and is therefore not accommodated in this budget. There is, however, a budgeted increase on personnel expenditure of 7 % even though the average CPIX plus 2% is 6.02%. This is to compensate for changes that might occur if the Wage Curve Agreement is implemented in the 2010/2011 budget year and possible renegotiations on the SALGA Collective Agreement.

The shortfall in the operating budget of R 4,270,629 is funded from accumulated surplus carried over from the previous budget years.

The IDP proposed projects have been adjusted by the IDP Rep Forum subsequent to the 11/12 Budget being compiled. These changes are recommended for approval as per Annexure 4. The impact of the changes has not yet been affected on the 11/12 Budget Documents, but the total IDP amount will not change, just the breakdown between capital and operating and projects performed on behalf of local municipalities. The changes are highlighted on Annexure 4.



## STAFF IMPLICATIONS

No new appointments have been budgeted in the 2011/2012 Budget year as all positions previously requested on the approved organogram has been accommodated although not all have been filled yet.

## FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

See attached Schedules.

Budget/IDP Road Shows will be held in March & April 2011 by the Offices of the Municipal Manager and Executive Mayor. The costs will be defrayed from the IDP votes CO-011 and CO-012.

## OTHER PARTIES CONSULTED

WDM Municipal Manager	Bela Bela Local Municipality
WDM Section 57 managers	Modimolle Local Municipality
WDM Divisional managers	Thabazimbi Local Municipality
WDM IDP Forums	Mookgophong Local Municipality
Limpopo Provincial Treasury	Lephalale Local Municipality
	Mogalakwena Local Municipality

## ANNEXURES

### **Budget:**

Table A1	-	Budget Summary
Table A2	-	Budgeted Financial Performance (by standard classification - GFS)
Table A2a	-	Budgeted Financial Performance (by standard classification)
Table A3	-	Budgeted Financial Performance (by municipal vote)
Table A3a	-	Budgeted Financial Performance (by municipal vote)
Table A4	-	Budget Financial Performance (by revenue source & expenditure type)
Table A5	-	Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding
Table A5a	-	Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding
Table A6	-	Budgeted Financial Position
Table A7	-	Budgeted Cash Flows
Table A8	-	Cash backed reserves / accumulated surplus reconciliation
Table A9	-	Asset Management
Table A10	-	Basic Service Delivery Measurement

Annexure 1	-	Circular 51 Summary
Annexure 2	-	Abattoir Tariffs
Annexure 3	-	Fire Fighting Tariffs
Annexure 4	-	IDP project summary (revised)
Annexure 5	-	IDP project summary (original)
Annexure 6	-	Circular 54

### **Supporting documents:**

Table SA1	-	Supporting detail to "Budgeted Financial Performance"
Table SA2	-	Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure per type)
Table SA3	-	Supporting detail to "Budgeted Financial Position"
Table SA4	-	Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)
Table SA5	-	Reconciliation of EDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

## ANNEXURES (cont)

### **Supporting documents (cont):**

Table SA6 -	Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives (capital expenditure)
Table SA7 -	Measurable performance objectives
Table SA8 -	Performance indicators and benchmarks
Table SA9 -	Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions
Table SA10 -	Funding measurement
Table SA11 -	Property rates summary
Table SA12 -	Property rates by category (summary)
Table SA13 -	Property rates by category (budget year)
Table SA14 -	Household bills
Table SA15 -	Investment particulars by type
Table SA16 -	Investment particulars by maturity
Table SA17 -	Borrowing
Table SA18 -	Transfers and grant receipts
Table SA19 -	Expenditure on transfers and grant programme
Table SA20 -	Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds
Table SA21 -	Transfers and grant made by the municipality
Table SA22 -	Summary councillor and staff benefits
Table SA23 -	Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/cllrs/senior managers)
Table SA24 -	Summary of personnel numbers
Table SA25 -	Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (source & type)
Table SA26 -	Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)
Table SA27 -	Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)
Table SA28 -	Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)
Table SA29 -	Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)
Table SA30 -	Budgeted monthly cash flow
Table SA31 -	Not required – municipality does not have active entities
Table SA32 -	List of external mechanisms
Table SA33 -	Contracts having future budgetary implications
Table SA34a	Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class
Table SA34b	Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class
Table SA34c	Repairs and maintenance by asset class
Table SA35 -	Future financial implications of the capital budget
Table SA36 -	Detailed capital budget
Table SA37 -	Projects delayed from previous financial analysis (to be determined in July 2011)

## AUTHORITY

- Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56 of 2003
- Municipal Systems Act, No 32 of 2000
- The South African Local Government Bargaining Council 3 Year Wage and Salary Collective Agreement for the financial years 2009/2010, 2010/2011 & 2011/2012.
- Government Gazette No 30720, Notice No R 100: Determination of Earnings Threshold of 1 February 2008
- MFMA Circular No 51 of 19 February 2010
- Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, Notice 393 of 2009, Government Gazette no 32141 dated 17 April 2009
- The Division Of Revenue Bill 2011/2012
- MFMA Circular No 54 of 13 December 2010

## RECOMMENDATIONS

That:

1. The report by the Executive Mayor regarding the 2011/2012 Annual Budget of the Waterberg District Municipality contained in the agenda, be approved.
2. Council approve the Tabled Annual Operating Budget for the financial year 2011/2012 and indicative for the two projected outer years 2012/2013 and 2013/2014.
3. Council approve the multi-year capital appropriations for the financial year 2011/2012 and indicative for the two projected outer years 2012/2013 and 2013/2014 (Council approve the projects listed in Annexure 4).
4. Council approve the Tariffs reflected in Annexure 2 for Abattoir for the Budget year 2011/2012.
5. Council approve the Tariffs reflected in Annexure 3 for Fire Fighting for the Budget year 2011/2012.
  - 5.1 That water tariffs be as per the rates of the Local Municipality.
  - 5.2 That registered indigents be treated in terms of the indigent policy of the Local Municipality.
  - 5.3 That the Fire Fighting Tariffs remain unchanged due to the current global economic downturn.
  - 5.4 That all six local municipalities be encouraged to implement these particular Tariffs for the purposes of cost recovery.
  - 5.5 That the generated fire fighting services income be monitored and deposited to the WDM on a monthly basis.
6. The operating budget allocation per local municipality within the Waterberg District Municipality for Fire-Fighting Services be approved for the budget year 2011/2012.

Bela Bela Municipality	R	610 009
Lephalale Municipality	R	2 739 145
Mogalakwena Municipality	R	5 074 131
Modimolle Municipality	R	1 397 998
Mookgophong Municipality	R	983 918
Thabazimbi Municipality	R	1 005 909
7. Council approve the WEDA 2011/2012 budget of R 1 500 000.

## ANNUAL BUDGET 2011/2012

The Annual Budget was prepared in terms of National Treasury MFMA Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. The growth parameters was calculated based on the average CPIX and guidance of Circular 51 as 5.5% in 2011/2012, 5.5% in 2012/2013 and 6% in 2013/2014.

The multi year draft budget is presented to Council for approval.

### REVENUE

Council's main source of income, Regional Services Council (RSC) levies was abolished as from 1 July 2006. The replacement grant forms part of the equitable share allocation that will be made to Council. Council's main source of income now is Government Grants.

### **GRANT ALLOCATIONS – DIVISION OF REVENUE ACT (DORA)**

In terms of the 2011/12 Division of Revenue Act, the following allocations will be made to Council:

	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14
Equitable Share	87 880 000	91 087 000	94 101 000
Mun. Systems Improvement grant	790 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
Finance Management Grant	1 250 000	1 250 000	1 250 000

An additional grant is received directly from the Provincial Department of Health:

	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
Health Grant	8 354 000	8 772 000	9 210 600

The amount of this grant has not yet been confirmed as the Provincial Division of Revenue Gazette has not yet been published as at 28 February 2011.

### **INTEREST RECEIVED**

Interest received is income from external investments and interest on the current account. Provision of R 7 900 000 was made in this regard.

### **ABATTOIR**

Council operates an Abattoir, which is a trading service. The trading service is supposed to break even, but is currently running at a loss. The Abattoir has a budgeted operating loss of R 2 532 300 for 2011/2012 (2010/2011 original budgeted loss was R 2 214 506 and 2010/2011 adjusted budgeted loss is R 2 710 506).

A feasibility study was carried out on the abattoir during the previous financial years. The study has indicated that that the abattoir is not optimally utilised. Currently, the abattoir is operating at a loss pending the completion of the upgrade of the Abattoir which was a current project on the 2008/09 IDP which was extended to the 2009/10 IDP and re-budgeted in the 2010/11 IDP. A divisional manager is also appointed on contract basis to oversee the daily operations of the Abattoir to ensure a turnaround in the earnings potential.

## **ABATTOIR (cont)**

No tariff increase is proposed at the abattoir as the current tariffs are higher than industry average and the intention is to rather increase the throughput. The current tariffs are attached per Annexure 2.

An amount of R 1 156 000 is provided for income from the abattoir, of which R 120 000 for interest received and R 96 000 for rental income is not included in service charges but disclosed separately.

## **OTHER INCOME**

Other income refers to sundry income and recovery of tender document costs to a total budgeted amount of R 75 372.

No Fire Fighting tariff increase is proposed for the 2011/12 year (See attached Annexure 3) due to the current global economic downturn. All six local municipalities must be encouraged to implement these particular Tariffs for the purposes of cost recovery. The generated fire fighting services income must be monitored and deposited to the WDM on a monthly basis. No fire fighting income has been budgeted due to the trend of the past year where no fire fighting income was recovered by the local municipalities and transferred to WDM.

Attached per **Tables A2, A3 and A4** are details on the revenue by GFS, vote and source.

**The total budgeted revenue amounts to R 108 938 372 (10/11 - R 105,601,500). This is an increase of 3% as compared to the original 2010/2011 Budget (2% increase on the 2010/2011 Adjustment Budget).**

## **EXPENDITURE**

Council's personnel expenditure increases by 3% in 2011/2012 to R 48 237 730 for officials (2010/2011 – R 46 701 320). A reason for the increase in general operating expenditure is due to the inclusion of interest and service cost for post-retirement benefits which is a new GRAP requirement based on actuarial valuations, a number of new disaster assets being purchased during the 09/10 & 10/11 year thus increase depreciation and also the completion of the Lephalele Disaster Centre which increases depreciation.

## **EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS**

Provision is made for a general increase of 7% for all employees as per SALGA guidance and the prevailing CPIX. National Treasury or SALGA has not issued a Circular on the 2011/2012 salary increase but provision is made for a 7% increase to also compensate for the possible implementation of the SALGA Wage Curve Agreement and possible renegotiation of the increase on the Collective Agreement due to the annual average CPIX as at 31 January 2011 being below 5%. The South African Government Bargaining Council 3 Year Wage and Salary Collective Agreement, which was signed in September 2009, established and agreed 2011/12 salary increase of January 2011 annual average CPIX plus 2%. The January average annual CPIX was 4% plus 2% equals the 6% budgeted salary increase plus 1% provision for the Wage Curve Agreement implementation and possible renegotiation of increase under the SALGA Collective Agreement.

## **EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS (cont)**

The Health salaries amount to R 11 308 504 (2010/11 - R 10 770 696) which comprises 23.4% (23.1% in 2010/11) of the total salaries.

The Disaster salaries amount to R 3 498 241 (2010/11 - R 3 732 072) which comprises 7.3% (8% in 2010/11) of the total salaries. This excludes the salaries budgeted in local municipalities for fire fighting staff appointed by the local municipalities.

Travel allowances were budgeted for all Divisional Managers as well as other extensive travellers in terms of the WDM approved Travel Allowance Policy.

Government Gazette No 30720, Notice No R 100: Determination of Earnings Threshold of 1 February 2008, increased the earnings threshold for overtime from R 115 572 to R 149 736 in 08/09, thereby decreasing the number of staff members eligible for overtime payment. Only staff on or below a Post Level 9 is still eligible for overtime payment, the rest has to take time off for overtime worked.

Wages increased by 7.69% in 2011/2012 from R 578 656 in 2010/2011 to R 623 128 in 2011/2012.

Travel allowances have increased by 2.15% from R 4 927 592 in 2010/22 to R 5 033 513 in 2011/2012.

Performance bonuses for S57 managers were budgeted for all managers who was budgeted to be employed at the WDM for at least one year at 30 June 2012.

Budget is still provided for Provision for Leave and Provision for Officials' Bonuses due to the GAMAP/GRAP disclosure requirements for annual leave and officials' bonuses.

The total employee related costs amounts to R 48 237 730 (4% increase on 10/11 personnel budget) and comprises 42.60% (2010/11 – 43.40% and 2009/10 – 48.80%) of the total operating expenditure (including operating expenditure projects on the IDP and excluding Councillor Remuneration).

The Tables on personnel expenditure includes the cost of post-retirement benefits, which is not included in this review as it relates to an accounting entry which is non-cash flow and out of WDM's control (based on annual actuarial valuations).

## **REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS**

Councillors' salaries and allowances were based on the Government Gazette No 32833, Notice No R 1225: Determination of Earnings Threshold of 21 December 2009 plus an annual increase of 7% in 2010/11 and a projected increase of 7% in 2011/2012. The grading dispute for 2010/11 is still being investigated as a formal response from SALGA and COGTA has not yet been submitted. According to the new COGTA interpretation RSC Replacement Grant is not revenue where previously it was regarded as revenue and this decreases WDM's grading from grade 4 to grade 3. Budget is also provided on the basis of the current councillor component as the breakdown of new councillors post elections is not yet available. Provision is made for four full time councillors. The total salaries and allowances for councillors amounts to R 4 909 583 (2010/11 - R4 703 695) and comprises 4.3% (2010/11 – 5.7% and 2009/10 - 6.04%) of the total operating expenditure. The provision made for the full time Chief Whip is the difference between the allowance paid by the Local Municipality (Mogalakwena) and the District Municipality.

## GENERAL EXPENSES

The total general expenses amounts to R 21 495 518 (2010/11 - R 19 218 192) and comprises 19% (2010/11 - 23%) of the operating budget. This includes all expenditure other than salaries, repairs & maintenance and contracted services, but excludes IDP operating expenditure. The major expenses are audit fees, subsistence & travel, depreciation, municipal services, annual insurance and security for WDM premises, abattoir, Modimolle and Lephallale disaster centres.

General expenditure also includes allocations to the Modimolle and Lephallale Disaster Centres for the operation thereof.

Provision of R 4 235 000 (2010/11 - R2 713 000) is made for depreciation and R 750 000 (2010/11 - R 301 260) for amortisation, which is in line with GAMAP/GRAP requirements. The reason for the significant increase in depreciation is the purchase of a number of new disaster vehicles and the completed Lephallale Disaster Centre. The reason for the significant increase in the amortisation is due to the anticipated procurement of the IFMS and also a fleet management system and the current projects for the health system and the GIS.

## REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE

An amount of R 978 061 (2010/11 - R550 479) is provided and constitutes 0.86% (2010/11 - 0.7%) of the total operating budget. The provision is low due to the fact that we do not have infrastructure assets. This provision is for buildings, vehicles and equipment.

## CONTRACTED SERVICES

Contracted services refer to the fire fighting service which is rendered on behalf of Council by the Local Municipalities. Claims are submitted by the local municipalities on a regular basis. Provision of R 11 811 109 (2010/11 - 11 038 061) is made for all 6 local municipalities in total and this represents 10.4% (2010/11 - 13.4%) of the operating budget. The provision for fire fighting per municipality is as follows:

Bela Bela Municipality	R 610 009
Lephallale Municipality	R 2 739 145
Mogalakwena Municipality	R 5 074 131
Modimolle Municipality	R 1 397 998
Mookgophong Municipality	R 983 918
Thabazimbi Municipality	R 1 005 909

The budget for WDM operations of fire fighting is R 8 085 091 (2010/11 - R 7 595 540).

A total amount of R 19 896 200 (2010/11 - R 17 518 604) (excluding the IDP operating expenditure portion) is provided for the total fire fighting/disaster function which constitutes 18% (2010/11 - 21%) of the total operating budget.

## MUNICIPAL HEALTH

Provision of R 13 081 000 (2010/11 - R 12 696 134) (excluding the IDP operating expenditure portion) is made for Municipal Health. This includes personnel costs for 30 officials, which consist of a divisional manager, 6 environmental health heads and 23 environmental health practitioners.

National government has indicated that they will partly fund the service by providing an equitable share. As per the DORA, R 18 per household is included in the equitable share for health. If calculated on the 2007 Stats SA Census, this amounts to approximately R 3 024 000. The grant from the Department of Health is projected to be R 8 354 000. The total funding for this function amounts to approximately R 11 378 000.

There is thus a shortfall of R 1 703 000 on the health function, excluding the capital expenditure which is also unfunded.

**The total operating expenditure amounts to R 87 432 000 (2010/11 - R 82 211 750) (excluding the IDP operating expenditure portion). This is an increase of 6.3% as compared to the previous financial year. The total operating expenditure including IDP operating expenditure amounts to R 113 209 000 (2010/11 – R 107 606 750).**

Attached per **Tables A2, A3 and A4** are details on the operating expenditure by GFS, vote and source.

## EXPENDITURE PER VOTE

A department constitutes a vote as per the MFMA definition. The following provisions were made per department (excluding the IDP operating expenditure portion):

Financial Services	R 9 960 100
Municipal Manager	R 7 457 000
Corporate Services	R 14 358 000
Planning & Econ Dev	R 8 119 000
Technical Services	R 15 990 400
Executive Mayor's Office	R 16 085 000
Social Services	R 4 574 000
Fire Fighting	R 19 896 200
Municipal Health	R 13 081 000
Abattoir	R 3 688 300



## IDP FUNDING

Projects were identified in terms of Council's priorities. The total cost of the projects is as follows:

2011/12	R 43 730 000
2012/13	R 5 960 000
2013/14	R 4 310 000

The IDP MTEF totals R 54 000 000 of which the full R 54 000 000 is funded by WDM.

The projects on the IDP are divided into operating and capital projects for the 2011/12 budget year and are as follows:

IDP Capital	R 18 603 000	(in terms of new list in Annexure 4)
IDP Operating	R 25 127 000	(in terms of new list in Annexure 4)

**A357/2011     ANNUAL BUDGET 2011/2012**

**Item 1/06/05/2011**

**Resolved :**

**THAT :**

1. The report by the Executive Mayor regarding the 2011/2012 Annual Budget of the Waterberg District Municipality contained in the agenda of the Special Council meeting dated 06 May 2011, be approved.
2. Council approve the Draft Tabled Annual Operating Budget for the financial year 2011/2012 and an indicative for the two projected outer years 2012/2013 and 2013/2014.
3. Council approve the multi-year capital appropriations for the financial year 2011/2012 and an indicative for the two projected outer years 2012/2013 and 2013/2014 (Council approve the projects listed in Annexure 4 of the Budget contained in the Agenda of the Special Council Meeting dated 06 May 2011).
4. Council approve the Tariffs reflected in Annexure 2 of the Budget contained in the Agenda of the Special Council Meeting dated 06 May 2011) for Abattoir for the Budget year 2011/2012.
5. Council approve the Tariffs reflected in Annexure 3 of the Budget contained in the Agenda of the Special Council Meeting dated 06 May 2011)for Fire Fighting for the Budget year 2011/2012.
  - 5.1 That water tariffs be as per the rates of the Local Municipality.
  - 5.2 That registered indigents be treated in terms of the indigent policy of the Local Municipality.
  - 5.3 That the Fire Fighting Tariffs remain unchanged due to the current global economic downturn.
  - 5.4 That all six local municipalities be encouraged to implement these particular Tariffs for the purposes of cost recovery.
  - 5.5 That the generated fire fighting services income be monitored and deposited to the WDM on a monthly basis.
6. The operating budget allocation per local municipality within the Waterberg District Municipality for Fire-Fighting Services be approved for the budget year 2011/2012.

BelaBela Municipality	R	610 009
Lephalale Municipality	R	2 739 145
Mogalakwena Municipality	R	5 074 131
Modimolle Municipality	R	1 397 998
Mookgophong Municipality	R	983 918
Thabazimbi Municipality	R	1 005 909
7. Council approve the WEDA 2011/2012 budget of R1 500 000.

**Item 2/06/05/2011**

**Resolved:**

**THAT:**

1. The report of the Executive Mayor regarding the final 2011/12 IDP Review as provided be noted.
2. The Final IDP Review document for the financial year 2011/12 be approved subject to verification of the population and infrastructural statistics as indicated during the meeting.



<b>Allocations to organs of state:</b>											
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Total contracted services</b>		<b>3 114</b>	<b>3 294</b>	<b>5 596</b>	<b>11 038</b>	<b>10 860</b>	<b>10 708</b>	<b>10 708</b>	<b>11 811</b>	<b>12 461</b>	<b>13 208</b>
<b>Other Expenditure By Type</b>											
Collection costs		19	69	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions to 'other' provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consultant fees		426	228	183	258	243	220	220	420	443	470
Audit fees		1 460	963	1 231	1 321	1 315	1 315	1 315	1 400	1 477	1 566
General expenses	3	455	380	383	705	675	549	549	498	526	557
Advertising		319	337	203	244	166	158	158	171	180	191
Cell Phones & Telephones		778	637	495	570	589	547	547	589	621	658
Community Participation		254	103	301	348	288	200	200	211	223	236
Community Projects		2 001	2 534	1 674	2 075	2 429	2 371	2 371	1 958	2 066	2 190
Coordinating Committees & Workshops		132	227	170	470	464	412	412	332	350	371
Delegations & Meetings		90	70	89	168	175	163	163	180	190	202
Disaster Management Centres		8	149	567	777	577	527	527	753	794	842
Entertainment		168	235	203	246	246	218	218	221	233	247
Events		-	-	100	100	-	-	-	100	106	112
Insurance		430	502	408	611	656	656	656	692	730	773
Legal Services		84	448	270	400	550	500	500	300	317	335
Meal Inspections		127	139	150	155	155	157	157	166	175	185
Membership Fees		123	237	299	326	338	326	326	392	413	438
Municipal Services		227	362	418	609	659	659	659	824	869	922
Printing & Stationery		571	415	312	611	467	424	424	490	517	548
Rentals		346	267	270	480	798	738	738	747	788	835
Security Services		171	381	448	722	672	670	670	705	744	788
Subsistence & Travelling		1 295	1 701	2 551	2 298	2 399	2 299	2 299	2 532	2 671	2 831
Training		314	580	176	423	393	384	384	400	422	447
Vehicle Costs		364	521	362	471	403	403	403	455	480	509
Mayoral Bursary Fund		365	434	219	100	100	100	100	100	106	112
<b>Total 'Other' Expenditure</b>	1	<b>10 524</b>	<b>11 918</b>	<b>11 484</b>	<b>14 488</b>	<b>14 757</b>	<b>13 996</b>	<b>13 996</b>	<b>14 634</b>	<b>15 439</b>	<b>16 365</b>

<b>Repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item</b>											
Employee related costs	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials		481	460	486	550	550	565	565	978	1 032	1 094
Contracted Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	9	<b>481</b>	<b>460</b>	<b>486</b>	<b>550</b>	<b>550</b>	<b>565</b>	<b>565</b>	<b>978</b>	<b>1 032</b>	<b>1 094</b>
check		481	460	486	550	550	565	565	978	1 032	1 094

#### References

1. Must reconcile with 'Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure)
2. Must reconcile to supporting documentation on staff salaries
3. Insert other categories where revenue or expenditure is of a material nature (list separate items until 'General expenses' is not > 10% of Total Expenditure)
4. Expenditure to meet any 'unfunded obligations'
5. This sub-total must agree with the total on SA22, but excluding councillor and board member items
6. Include a note for each revenue item that is affected by 'revenue foregone'
7. Special consideration may have to be given to including 'goodwill arising' or 'joint venture' budgets where circumstances require this (include separately under relevant notes)
8. Repairs and Maintenance is not a GRAP item. However to facilitate transparency, municipalities must provide a breakdown of the amounts included in the relevant GRAP items that will be spent on Repairs and Maintenance.
9. Must reconcile with Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class (Total Repairs and Maintenance) on Table SA34c.

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA2 Consolidated Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type & dept.)

Description	Ref	Vote1 - Budget & Treasury Office	Vote2 - Municipal Manager	Vote3 - Corporate Support & Shared Services	Vote4 - Planning & Economic Development	Vote5 - Infrastructure Development	Vote6 - Executive Mayor's Office	Vote7 - Social Development & Community Services	Vote8 - Fire Fighting Services	Vote9 - Municipal Health Services	Vote10 - Abattoir	Example 11 - Vote11	Example 12 - Vote12	Example 13 - Vote13	Example 14 - Vote14	Example 15 - Vote15	Total
R thousand																	
<b>Revenue By Source</b>																	
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	940	-	-	-	-	-	940
Rental of facilities and equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	96	-	-	-	-	-	96
Interest earned - external investments		7 900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 900
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	120	-	-	-	-	-	120
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue		51	-	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	75
Transfers recognised - operational		88 730	1 190	84	-	1 448	-	-	-	8 354	-	-	-	-	-	-	99 806
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution)</b>		<b>96 681</b>	<b>1 190</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 448</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>8 354</b>	<b>1 156</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>108 935</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																	
Employee related costs		6 937	4 714	7 372	3 621	2 364	5 280	1 715	3 496	11 591	2 852	-	-	-	-	-	49 912
Remuneration of councillors		-	-	-	-	-	4 910	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 910
Debt impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-	25
Depreciation & asset impairment		335	40	1 230	45	85	350	40	2 620	180	80	-	-	-	-	-	4 965
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials		14	8	350	3	7	98	4	420	8	67	-	-	-	-	-	977
Contracted services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 811	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 811
Transfers and grants		-	1 050	1 662	4 100	13 200	3 355	2 410	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25 777
Other expenditure		2 674	1 646	3 720	350	384	1 963	405	1 547	1 301	665	-	-	-	-	-	14 635
Loss on disposal of PPE		-	-	25	-	-	150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	175
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>9 960</b>	<b>7 457</b>	<b>14 358</b>	<b>8 119</b>	<b>15 990</b>	<b>16 085</b>	<b>4 574</b>	<b>19 896</b>	<b>13 081</b>	<b>3 668</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>113 201</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>																	
Transfers recognised - capital		86 721	(8 267)	(14 250)	(8 119)	(14 541)	(16 085)	(4 574)	(19 896)	(4 727)	(2 532)	-	-	-	-	-	(4 277)
Contributions recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		<b>86 721</b>	<b>(8 267)</b>	<b>(14 250)</b>	<b>(8 119)</b>	<b>(14 541)</b>	<b>(16 085)</b>	<b>(4 574)</b>	<b>(19 896)</b>	<b>(4 727)</b>	<b>(2 532)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(4 277)</b>

**References**

1. Departmental columns to be based on municipal organisation structure

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>R thousand</b>											
<b>ASSETS</b>											
<b>Call investment deposits</b>											
Call deposits < 90 days		77 632	87 409	79 297	81 406	82 541	96 293	96 293	82 178	99 857	118 204
Other current investments > 90 days		13 128	10 089	22 103	9 045	9 171	10 699	10 699	9 131	11 095	13 134
<b>Total Call investment deposits</b>	2	<b>90 759</b>	<b>97 498</b>	<b>101 400</b>	<b>90 452</b>	<b>91 712</b>	<b>106 992</b>	<b>106 992</b>	<b>91 309</b>	<b>110 952</b>	<b>131 337</b>
<b>Consumer debtors</b>											
Consumer debtors		870	419	421	671	438	446	446	618	832	832
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(637)	(377)	(394)	(439)	(429)	(429)	(429)	(454)	(480)	(506)
<b>Total Consumer debtors</b>	2	<b>233</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>324</b>
<b>Debt impairment provision</b>											
Balance at the beginning of the year		(668)	(637)	(377)	(394)	(394)	(394)	(394)	(429)	(454)	(480)
Contributions to the provision		31	(86)	(45)	(45)	(35)	(35)	(35)	(25)	(26)	(26)
Bad debts written off		-	346	29	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Balance at end of year</b>		<b>(637)</b>	<b>(377)</b>	<b>(394)</b>	<b>(439)</b>	<b>(429)</b>	<b>(429)</b>	<b>(429)</b>	<b>(454)</b>	<b>(480)</b>	<b>(506)</b>
<b>Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		40 127	46 715	57 361	68 515	69 982	66 690	66 690	82 493	82 193	81 893
Leases recognised as PPE	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less: Accumulated depreciation		7 676	8 842	10 365	13 003	13 543	13 526	13 526	17 636	21 989	26 620
<b>Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>	2	<b>32 451</b>	<b>37 873</b>	<b>46 996</b>	<b>55 512</b>	<b>56 438</b>	<b>53 164</b>	<b>53 164</b>	<b>64 857</b>	<b>60 204</b>	<b>55 273</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>											
<b>Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>											
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current portion of long-term liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Trade and other payables</b>											
Trade and other creditors		4 212	7 501	5 600	6 688	6 757	6 274	6 274	6 319	4 792	4 982
Unspent conditional transfers		3 753	5 379	2 173	2 173	1 422	1 422	1 422	1 422	1 422	1 422
VAT		(843)	(1 577)	(2 722)	(585)	(592)	(581)	(581)	(608)	(376)	(389)
<b>Total Trade and other payables</b>	2	<b>7 122</b>	<b>11 303</b>	<b>5 051</b>	<b>8 276</b>	<b>7 587</b>	<b>7 116</b>	<b>7 116</b>	<b>7 134</b>	<b>5 838</b>	<b>6 016</b>
<b>Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>											
Borrowing	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Provisions - non-current</b>											
Retirement benefits		-	8 713	8 790	10 087	10 087	10 075	10 075	11 465	12 938	14 489
List other major provision items		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long-service Awards		-	736	815	1 111	1 122	1 122	1 122	1 366	1 622	1 894
<b>Total Provisions - non-current</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>9 449</b>	<b>9 605</b>	<b>11 199</b>	<b>11 209</b>	<b>11 197</b>	<b>11 197</b>	<b>12 830</b>	<b>14 561</b>	<b>16 382</b>
<b>CHANGES IN NET ASSETS</b>											
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		114 620	115 531	116 674	140 645	140 645	140 645	140 645	147 529	143 259	158 181
GRAP adjustments		0	(8 597)	430	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restated balance		114 620	106 935	117 105	140 645	140 645	140 645	140 645	147 529	143 259	158 181
Surplus/(Deficit)		2 057	9 533	23 650	(2 005)	841	6 885	6 885	(4 271)	14 922	12 466
Appropriations to Reserves		(1 601)	(454)	(454)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers from Reserves		3	164	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation offsets		453	497	319	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other adjustments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	1	<b>115 531</b>	<b>116 674</b>	<b>140 645</b>	<b>138 639</b>	<b>141 486</b>	<b>147 529</b>	<b>147 529</b>	<b>143 259</b>	<b>158 181</b>	<b>170 647</b>
<b>Reserves</b>											
Housing Development Fund		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital replacement		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capitalisation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Government grant		1 181	1 081	998	998	998	998	998	998	998	998
Donations and public contributions		1 993	1 887	1 626	1 626	1 626	1 626	1 626	1 626	1 626	1 626
Self-insurance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other reserves (list)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revaluation		432	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Reserves</b>	2	<b>3 606</b>	<b>2 968</b>	<b>2 624</b>	<b>2 624</b>	<b>2 624</b>	<b>2 624</b>	<b>2 624</b>	<b>2 624</b>	<b>2 624</b>	<b>2 624</b>
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	2	<b>119 138</b>	<b>119 642</b>	<b>143 268</b>	<b>141 263</b>	<b>144 110</b>	<b>150 153</b>	<b>150 153</b>	<b>145 883</b>	<b>160 805</b>	<b>173 271</b>
<b>Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:</b>											
Provision of basic services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2010 World Cup		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
Municipal Health	To provide municipal health and environmental services to the communities		3 669	6 438	7 451	7 881	7 881	7 881	8 354	8 772	9 211
Disaster Management	To coordinate and support disaster management and fire fighting services.		1 148	462	157	10	10	10	-	-	-
Local Economic Development & Tourism	To unlock and stimulate the mining, tourism and agriculture potential		89	1 214	3 543	-	-	5	-	-	-
Municipal Roads & Stormwater	To strengthen district capacity to provide services		1 276	1 710	548	1 037	1 037	1 037	1 449	-	-
Municipal Support & Institutional Development	To develop and build skilled and productive workforce		71 151	81 490	88 351	94 327	94 808	94 903	96 789	101 023	104 089
Abattoir	To strengthen district capacity to provide services		1 765	1 062	869	1 247	751	765	1 156	1 651	1 651
Community Participation & Good Government	To promote effective communication and be responsive to the needs of the community		1 836	942	1 772	1 100	2 146	2 153	1 190	1 400	1 400
Land	Development and implementation of the Spatial Development Framework.		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport	To implement objectives of the Integrated Transport Plan		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Safety & Security	To strengthen district safety & security		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sports, Arts & Culture	To promote effective communication and be responsive to the needs of the community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	To strengthen district capacity to provide services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		1	<b>80 934</b>	<b>93 319</b>	<b>102 690</b>	<b>105 602</b>	<b>106 633</b>	<b>106 753</b>	<b>108 938</b>	<b>112 847</b>	<b>116 350</b>

References

1. Total revenue must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)



DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +1 2013/14
Municipal Health	To provide municipal health and environmental services to the communities		5 897	8 084	9 198	14 806	14 141	12 775	13 081	13 970	15 050
Disaster Management	To coordinate and support disaster management and fire fighting services.		3 979	4 039	9 068	18 634	18 084	17 232	19 896	21 043	22 380
Local Economic Development & Tourism	To unlock and stimulate the mining, tourism and agriculture potential		5 820	12 588	8 518	6 285	6 285	6 087	8 119	6 844	6 677
Municipal Roads & Stormwater	To strengthen district capacity to provide services		25 802	19 548	9 187	10 596	10 596	10 397	15 990	2 978	3 207
Municipal Support & Institutional Development	To develop and build skilled and productive workforce		17 171	18 061	17 421	29 117	29 117	28 138	24 318	24 102	25 834
Abattoir	To strengthen district capacity to provide services		2 174	2 953	3 056	3 461	3 461	3 244	3 688	3 932	4 225
Community Participation & Good Government	To promote effective communication and be responsive to the needs of the community		15 877	16 375	21 776	22 403	21 803	19 764	23 542	22 687	23 968
Land	Development and implementation of the Spatial Development Framework.		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport	To implement objectives of the Integrated Transport Plan		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Safety & Security	To strengthen district safety & security		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sports, Arts & Culture	To promote effective communication and be responsive to the needs of the community		2 157	2 136	798	2 306	2 306	2 231	4 574	2 368	2 543
Basic Service Delivery	To strengthen district capacity to provide services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1	78 877	83 786	79 041	107 607	105 792	99 869	113 209	97 924	103 884

References

1. Total expenditure must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand												
Municipal Health	To provide municipal health and environmental services to the communities	A		392	758	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Disaster Management	To coordinate and support disaster management and fire fighting services.	B		5 580	4 855	8 499	9 960	10 969	8 028	11 600	-	-
Local Economic Development & Tourism	To unlock and stimulate the mining, tourism and agriculture potential	C		33	16	37	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Roads & Stormwater	To strengthen district capacity to provide services	D		121	19	7	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Support & Institutional Development	To develop and build skilled and productive workforce	E		904	1 497	943	7 587	8 020	1 447	7 003	1 000	-
Abattoir	To strengthen district capacity to provide services	F		-	878	1 491	2 934	3 058	2 708	-	-	-
Community Participation & Good Government	To promote effective communication and be responsive to the needs of the community	G		851	218	1 345	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land	Development and implementation of the Spatial Development Framework.	H		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport	To implement objectives of the Integrated Transport Plan	I		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Safety & Security	To strengthen district safety & security	J		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sports, Arts & Culture	To promote effective communication and be responsive to the needs of the community	K		88	14	15	-	136	136	-	-	-
Basic Service Delivery	To strengthen district capacity to provide services	L		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		M										
		N										
		O										
		P										
		Q										
			1	7 970	8 256	12 338	20 481	22 184	12 319	18 603	1 000	-

References

- Total capital expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure
- Goal code must be used on Table A36

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA7 Measurable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>Governance and Administration</b>										
<b>Governance and Administration</b>										
<b>Executive and Council</b>										
Community Participation & Good Governance	Value of Total IDP	1.8%	4.0%	4.5%	7.0%	8.1%	11.2%	8.8%	34.4%	44.1%
	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Budget and Treasury Office</b>										
Municipal Support & Institutional Development	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.1%	0.9%	0.6%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Corporate Services</b>										
Municipal Support & Institutional Development	Value of Total IDP	6.7%	17.2%	12.0%	24.2%	20.3%	13.2%	16.0%	16.8%	0.0%
Land	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	2.7%	5.4%	6.1%	6.7%	-0.1%	-0.6%	0.0%
<b>Function 2 - (name)</b>										
<b>Sub-function 1 - (name)</b>										
Insert measure's description	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Sub-function 2 - (name)</b>										
Insert measure's description	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Sub-function 3 - (name)</b>										
Insert measure's description	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Community and Public Safety</b>										
<b>Community and Public Safety</b>										
<b>Community Services</b>										
Municipal Support & Institutional Development	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.2%	0.4%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Fire and Disaster Services</b>										
Disaster Management	Value of Total IDP	13.0%	11.3%	9.1%	23.9%	21.3%	24.4%	26.5%	0.0%	0.0%
	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Health Services</b>										
Municipal Health	Value of Total IDP	1.2%	0.0%	0.0%	4.6%	3.6%	2.9%	5.5%	1.0%	1.4%
	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Governance and Administration</b>										
<b>Executive and Council</b>										
Sports, Arts & Culture	Value of Total IDP	1.7%	1.6%	1.8%	1.3%	2.4%	3.2%	2.1%	5.0%	7.0%
	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.2%	0.2%	0.0%	0.2%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Safety &amp; Security</b>										
<b>Budget and Treasury Office</b>										
Safety & Security	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Sub-function 3 - (name)</b>										
Insert measure's description	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Economic and Environmental Services &amp; Other</b>										
<b>Economic and Environmental Services</b>										
<b>Economic Development &amp; Planning</b>										
Local Economic Development and Tourism	Value of Total IDP	16.4%	12.0%	21.9%	4.9%	11.0%	15.9%	7.0%	35.2%	47.6%
	Value of Total IDP	2.8%	0.0%	0.9%	0.5%	0.4%	0.2%	0.2%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Transport</b>										
<b>Roads &amp; Infrastructure Services</b>										
Municipal Roads & Stormwater	Value of Total IDP	18.6%	49.5%	15.8%	10.6%	14.3%	12.2%	21.0%	16.8%	0.0%
	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Roads &amp; Infrastructure Services</b>										
Basic Service Delivery	Value of Total IDP	36.5%	3.7%	30.3%	6.5%	3.4%	5.1%	4.6%	-16.8%	0.0%
	Value of Total IDP	1.3%	0.0%	1.2%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Environmental Management</b>										
<b>Other Services</b>										
<b>Abolition</b>										
Abolition Services	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6.4%	5.2%	7.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Sub-function 2 - (name)</b>										
Insert measure's description	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Sub-function 3 - (name)</b>										
Insert measure's description	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>And so on for the rest of the Votes</b>										
	Value of Total IDP	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

1. Include a measurable performance objective for each revenue source (within a relevant function) and each vote (MFMA s17(3)(b))
2. Include all Basic Services performance targets from 'Basic Service Delivery' to ensure Table SA7 represents all strategic responsibilities
3. Only include prior year comparative information for individual measures where relevant activity occurred in that year's

DC36 Waterberg - Entities measurable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>Waterberg Economic Development Agency</b>										
Provision of agriculture, tourism, mining & SME	Value of Total IDP	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Entity 2 - (name of entity)</b>										
Municipal Support & Institutional Development										
<b>Entity 3 - (name of entity)</b>										
Municipal Support & Institutional Development										
<b>And so on for the rest of the Entities</b>										

1. Include a measurable performance objective as agreed with the parent municipality (MFMA s87(5)(d))
2. Only include prior year comparative information for individual measures where relevant activity occurred in that year's

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>Borrowing Management</b>											
Borrowing to Asset Ratio	Total Long-Term Borrowing/Total Assets	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Credit Rating		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Safety of Capital</b>											
Debt to Equity	Loans, Creditors, Overdraft & Tax Provision/ Funds & Reserves	6.0%	18.4%	11.1%	14.9%	14.1%	13.2%	13.2%	15.1%	14.0%	14.2%
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Liquidity</b>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	13.1	8.2	17.6	9.9	10.7	13.2	13.2	10.7	14.8	16.7
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	13.1	8.2	17.6	9.8	10.7	13.2	13.2	10.6	14.8	16.7
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	13.0	8.1	17.4	9.7	10.6	13.1	13.1	10.5	14.6	16.5
<b>Revenue Management</b>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		83.6%	159.9%	-14.7%	-14.7%	-14.7%	-14.7%	133.8%	80.2%	83.4%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	1.4%	0.4%	1.4%	1.3%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.2%	1.4%	1.3%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old	4.4%	39.8%	0.2%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Creditors Management</b>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA's 65(e))	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Funding of Provisions</b>											
Provisions not funded - %	Unfunded Provs./Total Provisions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Other Indicators</b>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Water Distribution Losses (2)	% Volume (units purchased and own source less units sold)/Total units purchased and own source	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	31.0%	32.5%	32.1%	45.8%	43.4%	39.2%	39.2%	45.8%	47.3%	49.5%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	32.2%	33.2%	33.3%	46.7%	43.8%	39.0%		47.3%	48.8%	51.1%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	2.2%	2.5%	2.9%	2.9%	3.3%	3.3%	3.3%	4.6%	4.7%	4.8%
<b>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</b>											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year	1.1	1.6	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	1.2	1.2
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	56.8%	31.4%	170.9%	110.1%	148.0%	147.2%	147.2%	123.3%	93.6%	91.9%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	16.8	17.7	20.6	12.8	13.3	16.4	16.4	12.5	18.3	20.3

**References**

1. Consumer debtors > 12 months old are excluded from current assets
2. Only include if services provided by the municipality

**DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions**

Description of economic indicator	Basis of calculation		2007 Survey							2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework						
	1996 Census	2001 Census	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
<b>Demographics</b>																
Population	N/A	614	596	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Females aged 5 - 14	N/A	74	65	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Males aged 5 - 14	N/A	74	67	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Females aged 15 - 34	N/A	113	103	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Males aged 15 - 34	N/A	105	109	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Unemployment	N/A	63	141	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Household Income (households) (1.)</b>																
None	N/A	2 814	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
R1 - R4800	N/A	115 863	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
R4800 - R9600	N/A	19 247	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Poverty profiles (2.)</b>																
Insert description	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Household demographics (000)</b>																
Number of people in municipal area	N/A	614 041	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Number of poor people in municipal area	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Number of households in municipal area	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Number of poor households in municipal area	N/A	140 353	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Definition of poor household (R per month)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Housing statistics (3.)</b>																
Formal	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Informal	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Total number of households</b>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Dwellings provided by municipality (4.)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Dwellings provided by provinces	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Dwellings provided by private sector (5.)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Total new housing dwellings</b>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Economic (6.)</b>																
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)																
Interest rate - borrowing																
Interest rate - investment																
Remuneration increases																
Consumption growth (electricity)																
Consumption growth (water)																
<b>Collection rates (7.)</b>																
Property tax/service charges																
Rental of facilities & equipment																
Interest - external investments																
Interest - debtors																
Revenue from agency services																
<b>References</b>																
1. Monthly household income threshold																
2. Show the poverty analysis the municipality uses to determine its indigents policy and the provision of services																
3. Include total of all housing units within the municipality																
4. Number of subsidised dwellings to be constructed by the municipality under agency agreement with province																
5. Provide estimate based on building approval information. Include any non-subsidised dwellings constructed by the municipality																
6. Insert actual or estimated % increases assumed as a basis for budget calculations																
7. Insert actual or estimated % collection rate assumed as a basis for budget calculations for each revenue group																

1. Monthly household income threshold
2. Show the poverty analysis the municipality uses to determine its indigents policy and the provision of services
3. Include total of all housing units within the municipality
4. Number of subsidised dwellings to be constructed by the municipality under agency agreement with province
5. Provide estimate based on building approval information. Include any non-subsidised dwellings constructed by the municipality
6. Insert actual or estimated % increases assumed as a basis for budget calculations
7. Insert actual or estimated % collection rate assumed as a basis for budget calculations for each revenue group

DC36 Waterberg Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>Funding measures</b>												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	92 724	102 157	109 722	95 454	96 714	111 995	111 995	96 312	115 954	136 340
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	82 836	85 784	103 893	86 341	88 777	104 537	104 537	88 989	110 126	130 390
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	16.8	17.7	20.6	12.8	13.3	16.4	16.4	12.5	18.3	20.1
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	2 510	10 030	23 969	(2 005)	841	6 885	6 885	(4 271)	14 922	12 460
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	(4.6%)	(15.3%)	29.0%	41.5%	(4.7%)	(5.0%)	23.6%	43.6%	(5.0%)
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	69.5%	94.4%	77.0%	96.5%	96.6%	89.4%	89%	74.1%	72.6%	98.3%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	(1.1%)	8.7%	5.4%	3.7%	4.8%	4.8%	4.8%	2.4%	1.6%	1.7%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c,(19)	8	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								100.1%	100.1%	100.1%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	(70.6%)	357.7%	(5.6%)	(20.2%)	0.8%	0.0%	19.0%	19.7%	(1.8%)
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	11.3%	(94.5%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(w)	13	1.5%	1.2%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.1%	1.8%	1.6%	1.8%	0.0%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(w)	14	0.0%	10.6%	12.1%	14.3%	13.8%	22.0%	7.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

References

1. Positive cash balances indicative of minimum compliance - subject to 2
2. Deduct cash and investment applications (defined) from cash balances
3. Indicative of sufficient liquidity to meet average monthly operating payments
4. Indicative of funded operational requirements
5. Indicative of adherence to macro-economic targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
6. Realistic average cash collection forecasts as % of annual billed revenue
7. Realistic average increase in debt impairment (doubtful debt) provision
8. Indicative of planned capital expenditure level & cash payment timing
9. Indicative of compliance with borrowing 'only' for the capital budget - should not exceed 100% unless refinancing
10. Substantiation of National/Province allocations included in budget
11. Indicative of realistic current arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
12. Indicative of realistic long term arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
13. Indicative of a credible allowance for repairs & maintenance of assets - functioning assets revenue protection
14. Indicative of a credible allowance for asset renewal (requires analysis of asset renewal projects as % of total capital projects - detailed capital plan) - functioning assets revenue protection

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>Valuation:</b>	1									
Date of valuation:		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A					
Financial year valuation used										
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2									
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)										
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)										
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3									
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4									
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)										
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)										
No. of properties	5									
No. of sectional title values	5									
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)										
No. of supplementary valuations										
No. of valuation roll amendments										
No. of objections by rate payers										
No. of appeals by rate payers										
No. of successful objections	8									
No. of successful objections > 10%	8									
Supplementary valuation										
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5									
Municipality owned property value (Rm)										
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>										
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)										
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5									
Total land value (Rm)	5									
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5									
Total market value (Rm)	5									
<b>Rating:</b>										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)										
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	5									
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)										
Special rating area used? (Y/N)										
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)										
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)										
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)										
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)										
<b>Rate revenue:</b>										
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	6									
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6									
Expected cash collection rate (%)										
Special rating areas (R'000)	7									
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)										
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)										
<b>Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. All numbers to be expressed as whole numbers except FTEs and Rates in the Rand
2. To give effect to rates policy
3. Full Time Equivalent (FTE) should be expressed to one decimal place and takes into account full time and part time staff
4. Required to implement new system (FTE)
5. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons. Must reconcile to the total of Table SA12
6. Current and budget year must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
7. Included in rate revenue budget
8. In favour of the rate-payer

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA12 Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settla.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Proprs.
<b>Current Year 2010/11</b>																	
<b>Valuation:</b>																	
No. of properties		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
No. of sectional title property values																	
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations																	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																	
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised	5																
No. of successful objections	5																
No. of successful objections > 10%																	
Estimated no. of properties not valued																	
Years since last valuation (select)																	
Frequency of valuation (select)																	
Method of valuation used (select)																	
Base of valuation (select)																	
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																	
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)																	
Flat rate used? (Y/N)																	
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																	
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)																	
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>	2																
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6																
Total land value (Rm)	6																
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6																
Total market value (Rm)	6																
<b>Rating:</b>																	
Average rate	3																
Rate revenue budget (R'000)																	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)																	
Expected cash collection rate (%)																	
Special rating areas (R'000)	4																
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																	
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																	
<b>Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discs (R'000)</b>																	

**References**

1. Land & Assistance Act, Restitution of Land Rights, Communal Property Associations
2. Include value of additional reductions is 'free' value greater than MPRA minimum.
3. Average rate - cents in the Rand. Eg 10.26 cents in the Rand is 0.1026; expressed to 6 decimal places maximum
4. Include arrears collections
5. In favour of the rate-payer
6. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons.



DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA13 Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
<b>Budget Year 2021/12</b>																	
<b>Valuation:</b>																	
No. of properties		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
No. of sectional title property values																	
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations																	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																	
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised	5																
No. of successful objections	5																
No. of successful objections > 10%																	
Estimated no. of properties not valued																	
Years since last valuation (select)																	
Frequency of valuation (select)																	
Method of valuation used (select)																	
Base of valuation (select)																	
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																	
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)																	
Flat rate used? (Y/N)																	
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																	
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mature reserves/park (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15 000 threshold (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)																	
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>	2																
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6																
Total land value (Rm)	6																
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6																
Total market value (Rm)	6																
<b>Rateline:</b>																	
Average rate	3																
Rate revenue budget (R'000)																	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)																	
Expected cash collection rate (%)																	
Special rating areas (R'000)	4																
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																	
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																	
<b>Total rebates, exemptions, discounts (R'000)</b>																	

References:

- Land & Assistance Act, Restitution of Land Rights, Communal Property Associations
- Include value of additional reductions is 'free' value greater than MPPRA minimum.
- Average rate - cents in the Rand. Eg 10.26 cents in the Rand is 0.1026, expressed to 6 decimal places maximum
- Include arrears collections
- In favour of the rate-payer
- Provide relevant information for historical comparisons.

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12 % incr.	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>Rand/cent</b>											
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Large' Household</b>	1										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>											
Property rates		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Electricity: Basic levy		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Electricity: Consumption		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Water: Basic levy		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Water: Consumption		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Sanitation		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Refuse removal		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Other		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>sub-total</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT on Services		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Total large household bill:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Small' Household</b>	2										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>											
Property rates		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Electricity: Basic levy		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Electricity: Consumption		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Water: Basic levy		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Water: Consumption		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Sanitation		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Refuse removal		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Other		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>sub-total</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT on Services		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Total small household bill:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Small' Household receiving free basic services</b>	3										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>											
Property rates		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Electricity: Basic levy		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Electricity: Consumption		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Water: Basic levy		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Water: Consumption		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Sanitation		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Refuse removal		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Other		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>sub-total</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT on Services		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Total small household bill:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

- 1 Use as basis 1 000m<sup>2</sup> erf, 150m<sup>2</sup> improvements, 1 000 units electricity and 30kl water.
- 2 Use as basis 300m<sup>2</sup> erf, 48m<sup>2</sup> improvements, 498 units electricity and 25kl water.
- 3 Use as basis 300m<sup>2</sup> erf, 48m<sup>2</sup> improvements, 60kw electricity and 6kl water (TO BE CONFIRMED).

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>Parent municipality</b>										
Securities - National Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Listed Corporate Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Bank		90 759	97 498	101 400	90 452	91 712	106 992	91 309	110 952	131 337
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptance Certificates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repurchase Agreements - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>90 759</b>	<b>97 498</b>	<b>101 400</b>	<b>90 452</b>	<b>91 712</b>	<b>106 992</b>	<b>91 309</b>	<b>110 952</b>	<b>131 337</b>
<b>Entities</b>										
Securities - National Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Listed Corporate Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Bank		-	-	-	1 500	1 500	-	1 500	1 500	1 500
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptance Certificates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repurchase Agreements - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Entities sub-total</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 500</b>	<b>1 500</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 500</b>	<b>1 500</b>	<b>1 500</b>
<b>Consolidated total:</b>		<b>90 759</b>	<b>97 498</b>	<b>101 400</b>	<b>91 952</b>	<b>93 212</b>	<b>106 992</b>	<b>92 809</b>	<b>112 452</b>	<b>132 837</b>

References

1. Total investments must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Position ('current' call investment deposits plus 'non-current' investments)

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Ref	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Expiry date of investment	Monetary value	Interest to be realised
Name of institution & investment ID	1	Yrs/Months			Rand thousand	
<b>Parent municipality</b>						
ABSA Bank		Call	Call	Call	15 000	100
ABSA Bank		3 Months	Fixed Deposit	21/08/2011	14 219	190
Investec Bank		2 Months	Fixed Deposit	30/09/2011	14 609	292
Investec Bank		3 Months	Fixed Deposit	30/09/2011	14 609	292
First National Bank		2 Months	Fixed Deposit	31/08/2011	10 957	146
Nedbank		3 Months	Fixed Deposit	30/09/2011	10 957	219
Standard bank		3 Months	Fixed Deposit	30/09/2011	10 957	219
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>					<b>91 309</b>	<b>1 458</b>
<b>Entities</b>						
None		Call	Call	Call	-	-
					-	-
					-	-
					-	-
					-	-
					-	-
<b>Entities sub-total</b>					<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST</b>	<b>1</b>				<b>91 309</b>	<b>1 458</b>

References

1. Total investments must reconcile to all items in Table SA15 for the Current Year (30 June)
2. List investments in expiry date order

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorised by type R thousand	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>Parent municipality</b>										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Entities</b>										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Borrowing</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Total borrowing must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Position (Borrowing - non-current)

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>	1, 2									
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		58 641	69 517	80 717	88 002	88 080	88 080	91 453	93 427	96 447
Local Government Equitable Share		56 784	67 436	78 598	85 215	85 215	85 215	87 880	91 087	94 101
Finance Management		500	500	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 250	1 250	1 250
Municipal Systems Improvement		1 000	735	735	750	750	750	790	1 000	1 000
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other National Governments		357	846	383	1 037	1 115	1 115	1 533	90	96
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		5 817	10 074	7 451	7 881	7 881	7 881	8 354	8 772	9 211
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Provincial Governments		5 817	10 074	7 451	7 881	7 881	7 881	8 354	8 772	9 211
<b>District Municipality:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		233	900	1 702	-	698	698	-	-	-
Other Government		188	900	1 702	-	698	698	-	-	-
Public		45	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	5	64 691	80 491	89 869	95 883	96 659	96 659	99 807	102 199	105 658
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants <i>[insert desc]</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants <i>[insert description]</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>		64 691	80 491	89 869	95 883	96 659	96 659	99 807	102 199	105 658

References

1. Each transfer/grant is listed by name as gazetted together with the name of the transferring department or municipality, donor or other organisation
2. Amounts actually RECEIVED; not revenue recognised (objective is to confirm grants transferred)
3. Replacement of RSC levies
4. Housing subsidies for housing where ownership transferred to organisations or persons outside the control of the municipality
5. Total transfers and grants must reconcile to Budgeted Cash Flows
6. Motor vehicle licensing refunds to be included under 'agency' services (Not Grant Receipts)

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year + 2013/14
<b>EXPENDITURE:</b>	1									
<b>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		58 664	68 941	80 463	88 002	88 831	88 831	91 453	93 427	96 447
Local Government Equitable Share		56 784	67 436	78 598	85 215	85 215	85 215	87 880	91 087	94 101
Finance Management		502	568	1 124	1 000	1 403	1 403	1 250	1 250	1 250
Municipal Systems Improvement		1 230	632	604	750	1 098	1 098	790	1 000	1 000
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other National Governments		148	305	136	1 037	1 115	1 115	1 533	90	96
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		7 772	7 390	10 886	7 881	7 881	7 881	8 354	8 772	9 211
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Provincial Governments		7 772	7 390	10 886	7 881	7 881	7 881	8 354	8 772	9 211
<b>District Municipality:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		188	919	1 727	-	698	698	-	-	-
Other Government		188	900	1 702	-	698	698	-	-	-
		-	19	25	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:</b>		66 624	77 250	93 075	95 883	97 410	97 410	99 807	102 199	105 658
<b>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		406	1 615	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		406	1 615	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants <i>[insert desc]</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants <i>[insert description]</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>		406	1 615	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>		67 030	78 865	93 075	95 883	97 410	97 410	99 807	102 199	105 658

References

1. Expenditure must be separately listed for each transfer or grant received or recognised

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year + 2013/14
<b>Operating transfers and grants:</b>	1,3									
<b>National Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		2 963	2 534	1 495	1 749	1 749	1 749	998	998	998
Current year receipts		58 641	69 501	80 703	88 002	88 080	88 080	91 453	93 427	96 447
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>59 070</b>	<b>70 539</b>	<b>80 449</b>	<b>88 002</b>	<b>88 831</b>	<b>88 831</b>	<b>91 453</b>	<b>93 427</b>	<b>96 447</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		2 534	1 495	1 749	1 749	998	998	998	998	998
<b>Provincial Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		3 105	1 150	3 834	399	399	399	399	399	399
Current year receipts		4 723	9 666	7 203	7 881	7 881	7 881	8 354	8 772	9 211
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>6 678</b>	<b>6 982</b>	<b>10 638</b>	<b>7 881</b>	<b>7 881</b>	<b>7 881</b>	<b>8 354</b>	<b>8 772</b>	<b>9 211</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		1 150	3 834	399	399	399	399	399	399	399
<b>District Municipality:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		25	70	51	26	26	26	26	26	26
Current year receipts		233	900	1 702	-	698	698	-	-	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>188</b>	<b>919</b>	<b>1 727</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>698</b>	<b>698</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		70	51	26	26	26	26	26	26	26
<b>Total operating transfers and grants revenue</b>		<b>65 936</b>	<b>78 441</b>	<b>92 814</b>	<b>95 883</b>	<b>97 410</b>	<b>97 410</b>	<b>99 807</b>	<b>102 199</b>	<b>105 658</b>
<b>Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	2	<b>3 753</b>	<b>5 379</b>	<b>2 173</b>	<b>2 173</b>	<b>1 422</b>	<b>1 422</b>	<b>1 422</b>	<b>1 422</b>	<b>1 422</b>
<b>Capital transfers and grants:</b>	1,3									
<b>National Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	17	14	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		1 094	408	248	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>1 094</b>	<b>408</b>	<b>248</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total capital transfers and grants revenue</b>		<b>1 094</b>	<b>424</b>	<b>262</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	2	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE</b>		<b>67 030</b>	<b>78 865</b>	<b>93 075</b>	<b>95 883</b>	<b>97 410</b>	<b>97 410</b>	<b>99 807</b>	<b>102 199</b>	<b>105 658</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM</b>		<b>3 753</b>	<b>5 379</b>	<b>2 173</b>	<b>2 173</b>	<b>1 422</b>	<b>1 422</b>	<b>1 422</b>	<b>1 422</b>	<b>1 422</b>

References

1. Total capital transfers and grants revenue must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance and Financial Position; total recurrent grants revenue must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance
2. CTBM = conditions to be met
3. National Treasury database will require this reconciliation for each transfer/grant



DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>Transfers to other municipalities</b>										
Public Safety	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		1 539	16 334	5 100	4 875	8 353	2 275	8 450	-	-
Basic Services		1 409	625	-	4 000	3 000	3 000	4 750	-	-
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES:</b>		<b>2 948</b>	<b>16 959</b>	<b>5 100</b>	<b>8 875</b>	<b>11 353</b>	<b>5 275</b>	<b>13 200</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</b>										
Economic Development	2	-	-	-	1 500	1 500	-	1 500	1 500	1 500
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS TO ENTITIES/EMs'</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Transfers to other Organs of State</b>										
Public Safety	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS TO OTHER ORGANS OF STATE:</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Grants to Organisations/ Groups of Individuals</b>										
Public Safety	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL GRANTS TO ORGANISATIONS/GROUPS OF INDIVIDUALS:</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>2 948</b>	<b>16 959</b>	<b>5 100</b>	<b>8 875</b>	<b>11 353</b>	<b>5 275</b>	<b>13 200</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

References

1. Insert description listed by municipal name and demarcation code of recipient
2. Insert description of each entity or external mechanism (an external mechanism may be provided with resources to ensure a minimum level of service)
3. Insert description of each Organ of State (e.g. transfer to electricity provider to compensate for FBS provided)
4. Insert description of each other organisation (e.g. charity)
5. All descriptions should separate transfers for 'capital purposes' and 'operating purposes'





DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers	Ref	2009/10			Current Year 2010/11			Budget Year 2011/12			
		1,2	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
<b>Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities</b>											
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)			33	-	33	33	-	33	33	-	33
Board Members of municipal entities	4		7	-	7	7	-	7	6	-	6
<b>Municipal employees</b>	5		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3		7	-	6	7	-	7	7	-	6
Other Managers	7		20	16	1	20	18	1	16	15	1
Professionals			24	17	2	24	19	2	20	17	2
Finance			13	11	1	13	12	1	13	11	1
Spatial/town planning			1	1	-	1	1	-	1	1	-
Information Technology			5	3	-	5	4	-	3	3	-
Roads			5	2	1	5	2	1	3	2	1
Electricity			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other			47	30	-	47	43	-	52	50	-
Technicians			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Spatial/town planning			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information Technology			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)			21	10	1	21	16	1	20	14	1
Service and sales workers			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Craft and related trades			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant and Machine Operators			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Elementary Occupations			24	13	9	24	15	7	28	18	7
<b>TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS</b>			<b>183</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>183</b>	<b>111</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>182</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>% increase</b>							29.1%	(1.7%)	(0.5%)	2.7%	(3.4%)
<b>Total municipal employees headcount</b>	6		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance personnel headcount	8		14	12	1	14	13	1	13	11	1
Human Resources personnel headcount	8		5	3	-	5	4	-	4	4	-

References

1. Positions must be funded and aligned to the municipality's current organisational structure
2. Full Time Equivalent (FTE). E.g. One full time person = 1FTE. A person working half time (say 4 hours out of 8) = 0.5FTE.
3. s57 of the Systems Act
4. Include only in Consolidated Statements
5. Include municipal entity employees in Consolidated Statements
6. Include headcount (number fo persons, Not FTE) of managers and staff only (exclude councillors)
7. Managers who provide the direction of a critical technical function
8. Total number of employees working on these functions



DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA26 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

R thousand	Description	Ref	Budget Year 2011/12												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
			July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14	
	<b>Revenue by Vote</b>		30 663	1 513	663	663	30 663	663	663	663	28 543	663	663	663	663	96 681	100 933	103 992
	Vote1 - Budget & Treasury Office		-	1 190	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 190	1 400	1 400
	Vote2 - Municipal Manager		-	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	108	90	96
	Vote3 - Corporate Support & Shared Services		-	-	-	84	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote4 - Planning & Economic Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote5 - Infrastructure Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote6 - Executive Mayor's Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote7 - Social Development & Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote8 - Fire Fighting Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote9 - Municipal Health Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote10 - Abattoir		2 089	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 354	8 772	9 211
	Example 11 - Vote11		96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	1 156	1 651	1 651	
	Example 12 - Vote12		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Example 13 - Vote13		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Example 14 - Vote14		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Example 15 - Vote15		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>		<b>32 847</b>	<b>2 823</b>	<b>759</b>	<b>3 330</b>	<b>30 759</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>3 330</b>	<b>759</b>	<b>28 639</b>	<b>2 847</b>	<b>1 242</b>	<b>759</b>	<b>108 938</b>	<b>112 847</b>	<b>116 350</b>	
	<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>																	
	Vote1 - Budget & Treasury Office		643	643	643	643	1 143	1 143	1 043	643	643	643	643	1 490	9 960	10 599	11 366	
	Vote2 - Municipal Manager		901	591	591	591	591	591	591	591	591	591	591	649	7 457	7 329	7 689	
	Vote3 - Corporate Support & Shared Services		1 128	1 808	1 128	1 128	1 153	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 248	14 358	13 503	14 468	
	Vote4 - Planning & Economic Development		672	672	672	672	672	672	672	672	672	672	672	729	8 119	6 844	6 677	
	Vote5 - Infrastructure Development		1 329	1 329	1 329	1 329	1 329	1 329	1 329	1 329	1 329	1 329	1 329	1 376	15 960	2 978	3 207	
	Vote6 - Executive Mayor's Office		1 304	1 304	1 304	1 304	1 454	1 304	1 304	1 304	1 304	1 304	1 304	1 379	16 085	15 358	16 279	
	Vote7 - Social Development & Community Services		379	379	379	379	379	379	379	379	379	379	379	407	4 574	2 368	2 543	
	Vote8 - Fire Fighting Services		1 658	1 658	1 658	1 658	1 658	1 658	1 658	1 658	1 658	1 658	1 658	1 658	19 896	21 043	22 380	
	Vote9 - Municipal Health Services		1 067	1 067	1 067	1 067	1 067	1 067	1 067	1 067	1 067	1 067	1 067	1 349	13 081	13 970	15 050	
	Vote10 - Abattoir		292	292	292	292	292	292	292	292	292	292	292	478	3 688	3 932	4 225	
	Example 11 - Vote11		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Example 12 - Vote12		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Example 13 - Vote13		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Example 14 - Vote14		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Example 15 - Vote15		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>		<b>9 371</b>	<b>9 741</b>	<b>9 061</b>	<b>9 061</b>	<b>9 736</b>	<b>9 561</b>	<b>9 461</b>	<b>9 061</b>	<b>9 272</b>	<b>9 061</b>	<b>9 061</b>	<b>10 782</b>	<b>113 209</b>	<b>97 924</b>	<b>103 884</b>	
	<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>		<b>23 477</b>	<b>(6 918)</b>	<b>(8 302)</b>	<b>(5 730)</b>	<b>21 023</b>	<b>(8 718)</b>	<b>(6 130)</b>	<b>(8 302)</b>	<b>19 367</b>	<b>(6 213)</b>	<b>(7 819)</b>	<b>(10 003)</b>	<b>(4 271)</b>	<b>14 922</b>	<b>12 486</b>	
	Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>23 477</b>	<b>(6 918)</b>	<b>(8 302)</b>	<b>(5 730)</b>	<b>21 023</b>	<b>(8 718)</b>	<b>(6 130)</b>	<b>(8 302)</b>	<b>19 367</b>	<b>(6 213)</b>	<b>(7 819)</b>	<b>(10 003)</b>	<b>(4 271)</b>	<b>14 922</b>	<b>12 486</b>	
	<b>References</b>																	

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA27 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

R thousand	Description	Ref	Budget Year 2011/12												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
			July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
	<b>Revenue - Standard</b>		30 663	2 727	663	663	30 663	747	663	28 543	663	663	663	663	97 979	102 423	105 489
	<i>Governance and administration</i>		-	1 190	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 190	1 400	1 400
	Executive and council		30 663	1 513	663	663	30 663	663	663	28 543	663	663	663	663	96 681	100 933	103 992
	Budget and treasury office		-	24	-	-	-	84	-	-	-	-	-	-	108	90	90
	Corporate services		2 089	-	-	2 089	-	-	-	-	2 089	-	-	8 354	8 772	9 211	
	<i>Community and public safety</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Health		2 089	-	2 089	-	-	-	-	-	2 089	-	-	8 354	8 772	9 211	
	<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Planning and development		-	-	483	-	-	-	-	-	483	-	-	1 449	-	-	
	Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 449	-	-	
	Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	483	-	-	-	-	-	
	<i>Trading services</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	<b>Other</b>		96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	1 156	1 651	1 651	
	<b>Total Revenue - Standard</b>		32 847	2 823	759	3 330	30 759	843	3 330	28 639	2 847	2 847	2 847	108 938	112 847	116 350	
	<b>Expenditure - Standard</b>																
	<i>Governance and administration</i>		3 975	4 346	3 665	4 065	4 340	4 165	3 665	3 876	3 665	3 665	3 665	47 860	46 789	49 802	
	Executive and council		2 205	1 895	1 895	1 895	2 045	1 895	1 895	2 106	1 895	1 895	1 895	23 542	22 687	23 968	
	Budget and treasury office		643	643	643	643	1 143	1 143	643	643	643	643	643	9 960	10 599	11 366	
	Corporate services		1 128	1 808	1 128	1 128	1 153	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	14 358	13 503	14 468	
	<i>Community and public safety</i>		3 103	3 103	3 103	3 103	3 103	3 103	3 103	3 103	3 103	3 103	3 103	37 551	37 381	39 974	
	Community and social services		379	379	379	379	379	379	379	379	379	379	379	4 574	2 368	2 543	
	Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Public safety		1 658	1 658	1 658	1 658	1 658	1 658	1 658	1 658	1 658	1 658	1 658	19 896	21 043	22 380	
	Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Health		1 067	1 067	1 067	1 067	1 067	1 067	1 067	1 067	1 067	1 067	1 067	13 081	13 970	15 050	
	<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	24 109	9 822	9 884	
	Planning and development		672	672	672	672	672	672	672	672	672	672	672	8 119	6 844	6 677	
	Road transport		1 329	1 329	1 329	1 329	1 329	1 329	1 329	1 329	1 329	1 329	1 329	15 990	2 978	3 207	
	Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	<i>Trading services</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	<b>Other</b>		292	292	292	292	292	292	292	292	292	292	292	3 688	3 932	4 225	
	<b>Total Expenditure - Standard</b>		9 371	9 741	9 061	9 061	9 736	9 461	9 061	9 272	9 061	9 061	9 061	113 209	97 924	103 884	
	<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>		23 477	(6 918)	(8 302)	(5 730)	21 023	(8 718)	(6 130)	(3 302)	(6 213)	(7 819)	(10 003)	(4 271)	14 922	12 466	
	Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		1	23 477	(6 918)	(5 730)	21 023	(8 718)	(6 130)	(3 302)	(6 213)	(7 819)	(10 003)	(4 271)	14 922	12 466	

References  
1. Surplus/(Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA28 Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

R thousand	Description	Ref	Budget Year 2011/12												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
			July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
1	<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote1 - Budget & Treasury Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote2 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote3 - Corporate Support & Shared Services		232	252	232	232	232	232	232	1 582	1 582	232	232	232	232	1 000	-
	Vote4 - Planning & Economic Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote5 - Infrastructure Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote6 - Executive Mayor's Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote7 - Social Development & Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote8 - Fire Fighting Services		967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	11 600	-
	Vote9 - Municipal Health Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote10 - Abattoir		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Example 11 - Vote11		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Example 12 - Vote12		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Example 13 - Vote13		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Example 14 - Vote14		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Example 15 - Vote15		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	2	1 199	1 219	1 199	1 199	1 199	2 549	2 549	1 199	1 199	1 199	1 199	1 199	1 199	1 000	-
	<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote1 - Budget & Treasury Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote2 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote3 - Corporate Support & Shared Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote4 - Planning & Economic Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote5 - Infrastructure Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote6 - Executive Mayor's Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote7 - Social Development & Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote8 - Fire Fighting Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote9 - Municipal Health Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Vote10 - Abattoir		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Example 11 - Vote11		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Example 12 - Vote12		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Example 13 - Vote13		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Example 14 - Vote14		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Example 15 - Vote15		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>		1 199	1 219	1 199	1 199	2 549	2 549	1 199	1 199	1 199	1 199	1 199	1 199	1 199	1 000	-

References

1. Table should be completed as either Multi-Year expenditure appropriation or Budget Year and Forward Year estimates
2. Total Capital Expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure

7



DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA29 Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

R thousand	Description	Ref	Budget Year 2011/12												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
			July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14	
	<b>Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>	1	232	252	232	232	1 582	1 582	232	232	1 732	232	232	232	232	7 003	1 000	-
	<b>Governance and administration</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Executive and council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Budget and treasury office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Corporate services		232	252	232	232	1 582	1 582	232	232	1 732	232	232	232	232	7 003	1 000	-
	<b>Community and public safety</b>		967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	11 600	-	-
	Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Public safety		967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	967	11 600	-	-
	Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Planning and development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Trading services</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Other</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>	2	1 199	1 219	1 199	1 199	2 549	2 549	1 199	1 199	2 699	1 199	1 199	1 199	1 199	18 603	1 000	-

1. Table should be completed as either Multi-Year expenditure appropriation or Budget Year and Forward Year estimates

2. Total Capital Expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA30 Consolidated budgeted monthly cash flow

R thousand	Budget Year 2011/12												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14	
<b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>																
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	768	1 193	1 407	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	225
Interest earned - external investments	658	658	658	658	658	658	658	658	658	658	658	658	658	8 950	9 000	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	120	19	19	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer receipts - operational	32 089	2 040	-	2 572	30 000	84	2 572	-	2 089	483	-	-	99 807	102 199	105 658	-
Other revenue	4	28	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	75	46	41	-
<b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>32 829</b>	<b>2 805</b>	<b>741</b>	<b>3 312</b>	<b>30 741</b>	<b>825</b>	<b>3 312</b>	<b>741</b>	<b>2 829</b>	<b>1 224</b>	<b>741</b>	<b>108 718</b>	<b>112 568</b>	<b>116 350</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows by Source</b>																
Transfer receipts - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital & Contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>32 829</b>	<b>2 805</b>	<b>741</b>	<b>3 312</b>	<b>30 741</b>	<b>825</b>	<b>3 312</b>	<b>741</b>	<b>2 829</b>	<b>1 224</b>	<b>741</b>	<b>108 718</b>	<b>112 568</b>	<b>116 350</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>																
Employee related costs	3 975	3 975	3 975	3 975	3 975	3 975	3 975	3 975	3 975	3 975	3 975	3 975	47 696	51 554	55 670	-
Remuneration of councillors	409	409	409	409	409	409	409	409	409	409	409	409	4 910	5 180	5 490	-
Collection costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest paid	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases - Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	978	1 032	1 094	-
Contracted services	984	984	984	984	984	984	984	984	984	984	984	11 811	12 461	13 208	-	-
Grants and subsidies paid - other municipalities	2 148	2 148	2 148	2 148	2 148	2 148	2 148	2 148	2 148	2 148	2 148	25 777	4 960	4 310	-	-
Grants and subsidies paid - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
General expenses	1 312	1 683	1 002	1 002	1 502	1 502	1 402	1 002	1 002	1 002	1 002	14 627	16 739	16 193	-	-
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>8 910</b>	<b>9 280</b>	<b>8 600</b>	<b>8 600</b>	<b>9 100</b>	<b>9 100</b>	<b>9 000</b>	<b>8 600</b>	<b>8 600</b>	<b>8 600</b>	<b>8 600</b>	<b>105 798</b>	<b>91 926</b>	<b>95 965</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type</b>																
Capital assets	1 199	1 219	1 199	1 199	2 549	2 549	1 199	1 199	1 199	1 199	1 199	18 603	1 000	-	-	-
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Cash Flows/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>10 108</b>	<b>10 499</b>	<b>9 798</b>	<b>9 798</b>	<b>11 648</b>	<b>11 648</b>	<b>10 198</b>	<b>9 798</b>	<b>9 798</b>	<b>9 798</b>	<b>9 798</b>	<b>124 401</b>	<b>92 926</b>	<b>95 965</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>22 721</b>	<b>(7 694)</b>	<b>(9 058)</b>	<b>(6 486)</b>	<b>19 092</b>	<b>(10 824)</b>	<b>(6 886)</b>	<b>(9 058)</b>	<b>(8 575)</b>	<b>(8 575)</b>	<b>(9 058)</b>	<b>(15 683)</b>	<b>19 643</b>	<b>20 385</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	111 995	134 715	127 021	117 964	111 477	130 570	119 746	112 860	103 802	120 913	113 944	105 369	96 312	115 954	115 954	-
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	134 715	127 021	117 964	111 477	130 570	119 746	112 860	103 802	120 913	113 944	105 369	96 312	115 954	136 340	136 340	-

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA31 Aggregated entity budget

Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>R million</b>										
<b>Financial Performance</b>										
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	0	0	0
Transfers recognised - operational		-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	2
Other own revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	2
Employee costs		-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1
Remuneration of Board Members		-	-	-	-	-	-	0	0	0
Depreciation & asset impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	0	0	0
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Materials and bulk purchases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	2
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>										
<b>Capital expenditure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Financial position</b>										
Total current assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total non current assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total current liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total non current liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Equity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash flows</b>										
Net cash from (used) operating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net cash from (used) investing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net cash from (used) financing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism Name of organisation	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1. Number	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2. R thousand
Not Applicable					-

References

1. Total agreement period from commencement until end
2. Annual value

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2010/11	2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2014/15	Forecast 2015/16	Forecast 2016/17	Forecast 2017/18	Forecast 2018/19	Forecast 2019/20	Forecast 2020/21	Total Contract Value
				Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14								
R thousand	1,3	Total												
<b>Parent Municipality:</b>														
<b>Revenue Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
Contract 1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contract 2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contract 3 etc		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Revenue Implication</b>														
<b>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
Fax, telephone, banking & security		1 236	1 257	974	759	88	63	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 377
Legal, travel & insurance		2 076	2 623	3 236	983	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 918
PMS & Anti-fraud hotline		11	4 835	3 730	150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 727
<b>Total Operating Expenditure Implication</b>		3 323	8 716	7 940	1 892	88	63	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 021
<b>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
Contract 1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contract 2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contract 3 etc		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure Implication</b>														
<b>Total Parent Expenditure Implication</b>		3 323	8 716	7 940	1 892	88	63	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 021
<b>Entities:</b>														
<b>Revenue Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
Contract 1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contract 2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contract 3 etc		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Revenue Implication</b>														
<b>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
Contract 1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contract 2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contract 3 etc		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Expenditure Implication</b>														
<b>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
Contract 1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contract 2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contract 3 etc		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure Implication</b>														
<b>Total Entity Expenditure Implication</b>														

References

1. Total Implication for all preceding years to be summed and total stated in 'Preceding Years' column
2. List all contracts with future financial obligations beyond the three years covered by the MTRF (MFMA s33)

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA34a Consolidated capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>										
<b>Infrastructure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Generation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transmission & Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street Lighting		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams & Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water purification		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage purification		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transportation	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks & gardens		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sportsfields & stadia		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swimming pools		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recreational facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security and policing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buses	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums & Art Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social rental housing	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>		7 970	6 493	10 847	8 320	9 563	6 621	15 203	-	-
General vehicles		4 513	616	5 655	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised vehicles		-	-	-	5 900	6 761	3 819	7 300	-	-
Plant & equipment		242	2	1 446	1 920	1 930	1 930	3 900	-	-
Computers - hardware/equipment		974	600	702	-	123	123	2 803	-	-
Furniture and other office equipment		315	386	679	500	610	610	1 200	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Civic Land and Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Buildings		1 926	4 889	2 365	-	139	139	-	-	-
Other Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Agricultural assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangibles</b>		-	888	-	9 227	9 563	2 990	2 500	1 000	-
Computers - software & programming		-	888	-	9 227	9 563	2 990	2 500	1 000	-
Other (list sub-class)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on new assets</b>	1	7 970	7 380	10 847	17 547	19 126	9 611	17 703	1 000	-
<b>Specialised vehicles</b>		-	-	-	5 900	6 761	3 819	7 300	-	-
Refuse		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire		-	-	-	5 900	6 761	3 819	7 300	-	-
Conservancy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**References**

1. Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) must reconcile to total capital expenditure in Budgeted Capital Expenditure
2. Airports, Car Parks, Bus Terminals and Taxi Ranks
3. For example - technology backbones (e.g. fibre optic, WIFI infrastructure) for economic development purposes
4. Work-in-progress/under construction to be budgeted under the respective item
5. Infrastructure includes 'land and buildings required' by that infrastructure and vehicles/plant & equipment used by the service generated by that infrastructure
6. Donated/contributed & leased assets to be included within the respective sub-class

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA34b Consolidated capital expenditure on existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>										
<b>Infrastructure</b>										
Infrastructure - Road transport										
Roads, Pavements & Bridges										
Storm water										
Infrastructure - Electricity										
Generation										
Transmission & Retiulation										
Street Lighting										
Infrastructure - Water										
Dams & Reservoirs										
Water purification										
Retiulation										
Infrastructure - Sanitation										
Retiulation										
Sewerage purification										
Infrastructure - Other										
Waste Management										
Transportation	2									
Gas										
Other	3									
<b>Community</b>										
Parks & gardens										
Sportsfields & stadia										
Swimming pools										
Community halls										
Libraries										
Recreational facilities										
Fire, safety & emergency										
Security and policing										
Buses	7									
Clinics										
Museums & Art Galleries										
Cemeteries										
Social rental housing	8									
Other										
<b>Heritage assets</b>										
Buildings										
Other	9									
<b>Investment properties</b>										
Housing development										
Other										
<b>Other assets</b>			876	1 491	2 934	3 058	2 708	900		
General vehicles										
Specialised vehicles								800		
Plant & equipment								100		
Computers - hardware/equipment										
Furniture and other office equipment										
Abattoirs			876	1 491	2 934	3 058	2 708			
Markets										
Civic Land and Buildings										
Other Buildings										
Other Land										
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)										
Other										
<b>Agricultural assets</b>										
List sub-class										
<b>Biological assets</b>										
List sub-class										
<b>Intangibles</b>										
Computers - software & programming										
Other (list sub-class)										
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing asset</b>	1		876	1 491	2 934	3 058	2 708	900		

Specialised vehicles										
Refuse										
Fire										
Conservancy										
Ambulances										

**References**

1. Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) plus Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34e) must reconcile to total capital expenditure in Budgeted Capital Expenditure
2. Airports, Car Parks, Bus Terminals and Taxi Ranks
3. For example - technology backbones (e.g. fibre optic, WiFi infrastructure) for economic development purposes
4. Work-in-progress/under construction to be budgeted under the respective item
5. Infrastructure includes 'land and buildings required' by the infrastructure and vehicles/plant & equipment used by the service generated by the infrastructure
6. Donated/contributed & leased assets to be included within the respective sub-class
7. Busses used to provide a service to the community
8. Not municipal contributions to the 'top structure' being built using the housing subsidies
9. Statues, art collections, medals etc.
10. Ambulances, fire engines, refuse vehicles - but not vehicles that would normally be classified as 'Plant and equipment'

check balance -7 969 517 -7 380 027 -10 846 725 -17 547 145 -19 126 020 -9 610 736 -11 418 905 -18 603 000 -1 000 000

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA34c Consolidated repairs and maintenance by asset class

Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>										
<b>Infrastructure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Generation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transmission & Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street Lighting		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams & Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water purification		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage purification		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transportation	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gas	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks & gardens		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sportsfields & stadia		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swimming pools		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recreational facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security and policing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buses	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums & Art Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social rental housing	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>		481	460	486	550	550	565	978	1 032	1 094
General vehicles		55	98	95	159	159	174	335	353	375
Specialized vehicles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant & equipment		63	75	51	50	50	50	53	56	59
Computers - hardware/equipment		1	8	2	23	23	23	37	39	41
Furniture and other office equipment		65	63	58	88	88	88	124	131	139
Abattoirs		2	0	3	4	4	4	4	4	4
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Civic Land and Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Buildings		294	216	278	226	226	226	426	449	476
Other Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Agricultural assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangibles</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other (list sub-class)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	1	481	460	486	550	550	565	978	1 032	1 094
<b>Specialised vehicles</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservancy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

- Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure by Asset Category must reconcile to total repairs and maintenance expenditure on Table SA1
- Airports, Car Parks, Bus Terminals and Taxi Ranks
- For example - technology backbones (e.g. fibre optic, WIFI infrastructure) for economic development purposes
- Work-in-progress/under construction to be budgeted under the respective item
- Infrastructure includes 'land and buildings required' by that infrastructure and vehicles/plant & equipment used by the service generated by that infrastructure
- Donated/contributed & leased assets to be included within the respective sub-class
- Busses used to provide a service to the community
- Not municipal contributions to the 'top structure' being built using the housing subsidies
- Statues, art collections, medals etc.
- Ambulances, fire engines, refuse vehicles - but not vehicles that would normally be classified as 'Plant and equipment'

check balance -7 488 131 -7 795 332 -11 851 307 -19 930 712 -21 633 708 -11 753 631 -11 340 844 -17 571 146 93 765



DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA35 Consolidated future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description	Ref	2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14	Forecast 2014/15	Forecast 2015/16	Forecast 2016/17	Present value
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	1							
Vote1 - Budget & Treasury Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote2 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	1 000	700	1 200	1 919
Vote3 - Corporate Support & Shared Services		7 003	1 000	-	-	-	-	1 936
Vote4 - Planning & Economic Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote5 - Infrastructure Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote6 - Executive Mayor's Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote7 - Social Development & Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote8 - Fire Fighting Services		11 600	-	-	-	-	-	3 054
Vote9 - Municipal Health Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote10 - Abattoir		-	-	-	-	-	-	168
Example 11 - Vote11		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 12 - Vote12		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 13 - Vote13		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 14 - Vote14		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 15 - Vote15		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List entity summary if applicable		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>		<b>18 603</b>	<b>1 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 000</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>1 200</b>	<b>7 077</b>
<b>Future operational costs by vote</b>	2							
Vote1 - Budget & Treasury Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote2 - Municipal Manager		80	80	80	247	363	563	798
Vote3 - Corporate Support & Shared Services		472	539	539	539	539	539	758
Vote4 - Planning & Economic Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote5 - Infrastructure Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote6 - Executive Mayor's Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote7 - Social Development & Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote8 - Fire Fighting Services		972	972	972	972	972	972	6 751
Vote9 - Municipal Health Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote10 - Abattoir		98	98	98	98	98	98	34
Example 11 - Vote11		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 12 - Vote12		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 13 - Vote13		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 14 - Vote14		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 15 - Vote15		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List entity summary if applicable		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total future operational costs</b>		<b>1 622</b>	<b>1 689</b>	<b>1 689</b>	<b>1 855</b>	<b>1 972</b>	<b>2 172</b>	<b>8 341</b>
<b>Future revenue by source</b>	3							
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List other revenues sources if applicable		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List entity summary if applicable		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total future revenue</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Net Financial Implications</b>		<b>20 225</b>	<b>2 689</b>	<b>1 689</b>	<b>2 855</b>	<b>2 672</b>	<b>3 372</b>	<b>15 418</b>

References

1. Summarise the total capital cost until capital project is operational (MFMA s19(2)(a))
2. Summary of future operational costs from when projects operational (present value until the end of each asset's useful life) (MFMA s19(2)(b))
3. Summarise the future revenue from when projects are operational, including municipal tax and tariff implications, (present value until the end of asset's useful life)

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA36 Consolidated detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 3.	Asset Class 4.	Asset Sub-Class 4.	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information			
								Audited Outcome 2008/10	Current Year 2010/11 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14	Ward location	New or renewal		
R thousand	5															
Parent municipality: <i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>																
Executive Mayor:	0	0		-	Examples	Examples										
Municipal Manager	0	Procurement of Movable Assets	DIN-17	G	Other Assets	0									0	0
Budget and Treasury Office	0	Procurement of Movable Assets	DIN-17	G	Other Assets	Furniture & Fittings	1 302								0	New
Corporate Services:	0	Procurement of Movable Assets	DIN-17	E	Other Assets	Office Equipment	43								0	New
Corporate Support & Shared Services:	0	0		-	0	Computer Equipment									0	New
Community and Social Services:	0	Integrated Financial Management System	DIN-27	E	Intangible Assets	Computer Software	794	1 200		7 003	1 000				0	New
Social Development	0	0		-	0	0									0	New
Public Safety:	0	Procurement of Movable Assets	DIN-17	C	Other Assets	Furniture & Fittings	15								0	New
Fire Fighting Services	0	0		-	0	0									0	New
Health:	0	Construction of Disaster Centres	DM-01	B	Other Assets	Other Buildings	8 499	7 019		11 600					0	New
Municipal Health Services	0	0		-	0	0									0	New
Planning and Development:	0	Procurement of Movable Assets	DIN-17	A	Other Assets	Specialised Vehicles									0	New
Planning and Economic Development	0	0		-	0	0									0	New
Road Transport:	0	Signage	DUE-44	C	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment	37								0	New
Infrastructure Development	0	0		-	0	0									0	New
Other:	0	Procurement of Movable Assets	DIN-17	D	Other Assets	Vehicles	7								0	New
Abattoir	0	0		-	0	0									0	New
Abattoir	0	Upgrading of Abattoir	DUE-29	F	Other Assets	Abattoir Buildings	1 491	2 584		18 603	1 000				0	New
<b>Total Capital expenditure</b>	<b>1</b>						<b>3 058</b>	<b>1 491</b>	<b>2 584</b>	<b>18 603</b>	<b>1 000</b>				<b>0</b>	<b>New</b>
Entities: <i>List all capital projects grouped by Entity</i>																
Waterberg Economic Development Agency		No projects														
Entity B Electricity project B																
<b>Total Capital expenditure</b>	<b>2</b>															

References:

1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Capital Expenditure
2. Must reconcile with table A34
3. As per Table A6
4. As per Table 34

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA37 Consolidated projects delayed from previous financial year/s

Municipal Vote/Capital project R thousand	Project name	Project number	Asset Class 3.	Asset Sub-Class 3.	Previous target year to complete Year	Current Year 2010/11		2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1: 2012/13	Budget Year +2: 2013/14
Parent municipality: List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote			Examples	Examples	N/A	-	-	-	-	-
Not Applicable					N/A	-	-	-	-	-

**Entities:**

List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Entity

**Entity Name**

Not Applicable

**References**

1. List all projects with planned completion dates in current year that have been re-budgeted in the MTREF
2. Refer MFMA s30
3. Asset category and sub-category must be selected from Table A34

DC36 Waterberg - Contact Information			
<b>A. GENERAL INFORMATION</b>			
<b>Municipality</b>	DC36 Waterberg	Set name on 'Instructions' sheet	
<b>Grade</b>	4	1 Grade in terms of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act.	
<b>Province</b>	LP LIMPOPO		
<b>Web Address</b>	<a href="http://www.waterberg.gov.za">www.waterberg.gov.za</a>		
<b>e-mail Address</b>	<a href="mailto:admin@waterberg.gov.za">admin@waterberg.gov.za</a>		
<b>B. CONTACT INFORMATION</b>			
<b>Postal address:</b>			
P.O. Box	Private Bag X1018		
City / Town	Modimolle		
Postal Code	0510		
<b>Street address</b>			
Building	Waterberg District Municipality		
Street No. & Name	Harry Gwala Street		
City / Town	Modimolle		
Postal Code	0510		
<b>General Contacts</b>			
Telephone number	(014)718 3300		
Fax number	(014) 717 3886		
<b>C. POLITICAL LEADERSHIP</b>			
<b>Speaker:</b>		<b>Secretary/PA to the Speaker:</b>	
Name	RZ Moeletsi	Name	Tebogo Ntshangase
Telephone number	(014) 718 3303	Telephone number	(014) 718 3312
Cell number	076 971 2217	Cell number	073 610 4450
Fax number	(014) 717 3689	Fax number	(014) 717 3689
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:moeletsi@waterberg.gov.za">moeletsi@waterberg.gov.za</a>	E-mail address	<a href="mailto:ntshangase@waterberg.gov.za">ntshangase@waterberg.gov.za</a>
<b>Mayor/Executive Mayor:</b>		<b>Secretary/PA to the Mayor/Executive Mayor:</b>	
Name	LEP Gwanga	Name	P Lekalakala
Telephone number	(014) 718 3306	Telephone number	(014) 718 3305
Cell number	072 572 7305	Cell number	072 432 6799
Fax number	(041) 717 3689	Fax number	(014) 717 3689
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:egwangwa@waterberg.gov.za">egwangwa@waterberg.gov.za</a>	E-mail address	<a href="mailto:plekalakala@waterberg.gov.za">plekalakala@waterberg.gov.za</a>
<b>Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:</b>		<b>Secretary/PA to the Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:</b>	
Name	None	Name	None
Telephone number		Telephone number	
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address		E-mail address	
<b>D. MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP</b>			
<b>Municipal Manager:</b>		<b>Secretary/PA to the Municipal Manager:</b>	
Name	MV Letsoalo	Name	Elizabeth Kelly
Telephone number	(014) 718 3321	Telephone number	(014) 718 3320
Cell number	082 957 5500	Cell number	073 646 3764
Fax number	(014) 717 2931	Fax number	(014) 717 2931
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:mletsoalo@waterberg.gov.za">mletsoalo@waterberg.gov.za</a>	E-mail address	<a href="mailto:ekelly@waterberg.gov.za">ekelly@waterberg.gov.za</a>
<b>Chief Financial Officer</b>		<b>Secretary/PA to the Chief Financial Officer</b>	
Name	Nadine Laubscher	Name	
Telephone number	(014) 718-3319	Telephone number	
Cell number	079 888 3494	Cell number	
Fax number	(014) 717-2398	Fax number	
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:nlaubscher@waterberg.gov.za">nlaubscher@waterberg.gov.za</a>	E-mail address	
<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>			
Name	Monica Mabusela		
Telephone number	(014) 718 3332		
Cell number	082 785 6772		
Fax number	(014) 717 2398		
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:mmabusela@waterberg.gov.za">mmabusela@waterberg.gov.za</a>		

DC36 Waterberg - Table A1 Consolidated Budget Summary

Description	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>R thousands</b>										
<b>Financial Performance</b>										
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	1,703	962	834	1,126	726	735	735	940	1,407	1,407
Investment revenue	11,016	12,205	8,628	8,400	8,400	8,400	8,400	7,900	8,950	9,000
Transfers recognised - operational	65,936	78,441	92,814	95,883	97,410	97,410	97,410	99,807	102,199	105,658
Other own revenue	678	850	153	193	97	208	208	291	291	286
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>79,333</b>	<b>92,457</b>	<b>102,429</b>	<b>105,602</b>	<b>106,633</b>	<b>106,753</b>	<b>106,753</b>	<b>108,938</b>	<b>112,847</b>	<b>116,350</b>
Employee costs	24,592	30,049	32,896	48,347	46,252	41,846	41,846	49,914	53,383	57,618
Remuneration of councillors	3,197	3,648	3,792	4,704	4,404	3,813	3,813	4,910	5,180	5,490
Depreciation & asset impairment	1,778	2,272	2,933	3,014	3,539	3,511	3,511	4,985	5,259	5,575
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Materials and bulk purchases	481	460	486	550	550	565	565	978	1,032	1,094
Transfers and grants	35,208	32,058	21,591	25,395	25,395	25,395	25,395	25,777	4,960	4,310
Other expenditure	13,620	15,298	17,342	25,596	25,652	24,738	24,738	26,645	28,111	29,797
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>78,877</b>	<b>83,786</b>	<b>79,041</b>	<b>107,607</b>	<b>105,792</b>	<b>99,869</b>	<b>99,869</b>	<b>113,209</b>	<b>97,924</b>	<b>103,884</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>456</b>	<b>8,671</b>	<b>23,388</b>	<b>(2,005)</b>	<b>841</b>	<b>6,885</b>	<b>6,885</b>	<b>(4,271)</b>	<b>14,922</b>	<b>12,466</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	1,094	424	262	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	507	438	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>2,057</b>	<b>9,533</b>	<b>23,650</b>	<b>(2,005)</b>	<b>841</b>	<b>6,885</b>	<b>6,885</b>	<b>(4,271)</b>	<b>14,922</b>	<b>12,466</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>2,057</b>	<b>9,533</b>	<b>23,650</b>	<b>(2,005)</b>	<b>841</b>	<b>6,885</b>	<b>6,885</b>	<b>(4,271)</b>	<b>14,922</b>	<b>12,466</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>										
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>7,970</b>	<b>8,256</b>	<b>12,338</b>	<b>20,481</b>	<b>22,184</b>	<b>12,319</b>	<b>12,319</b>	<b>18,603</b>	<b>1,000</b>	<b>-</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	1,094	424	262	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	6,875	7,831	12,076	20,481	22,184	12,319	12,319	18,603	1,000	-
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>7,970</b>	<b>8,256</b>	<b>12,338</b>	<b>20,481</b>	<b>22,184</b>	<b>12,319</b>	<b>12,319</b>	<b>18,603</b>	<b>1,000</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Financial position</b>										
Total current assets	93,784	102,596	111,254	96,927	97,892	113,174	113,174	97,697	117,596	137,958
Total non current assets	32,487	39,036	47,929	65,371	66,574	56,737	56,737	70,180	65,736	59,965
Total current liabilities	7,133	12,541	6,309	9,836	9,148	8,561	8,561	9,164	7,967	8,271
Total non current liabilities	-	9,449	9,605	11,199	11,209	11,197	11,197	12,830	14,561	16,382
Community wealth/Equity	119,138	119,642	143,268	141,263	144,110	150,153	150,153	145,883	160,805	173,271
<b>Cash flows</b>										
Net cash from (used) operating	2,886	17,066	19,609	6,213	9,175	14,530	14,530	2,920	20,643	20,385
Net cash from (used) investing	(7,853)	(7,633)	(12,041)	(20,481)	(22,184)	(12,257)	(12,257)	(18,603)	(1,000)	-
Net cash from (used) financing	2	-	(4)	-	2	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>92,724</b>	<b>102,157</b>	<b>109,722</b>	<b>95,454</b>	<b>96,714</b>	<b>111,995</b>	<b>111,995</b>	<b>96,312</b>	<b>115,954</b>	<b>136,340</b>
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>										
Cash and investments available	92,724	102,157	109,722	95,454	96,714	111,995	111,995	96,312	115,954	136,340
Application of cash and investments	9,887	16,373	5,829	9,113	7,937	7,458	7,458	7,322	5,829	5,944
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	<b>82,838</b>	<b>85,784</b>	<b>103,893</b>	<b>86,341</b>	<b>88,777</b>	<b>104,537</b>	<b>104,537</b>	<b>88,989</b>	<b>110,126</b>	<b>130,396</b>
<b>Asset management</b>										
Asset register summary (WDV)	32,451	38,997	47,927	65,369	66,572	56,735	70,178	70,178	65,734	59,963
Depreciation & asset impairment	1,778	2,272	2,933	3,014	3,539	3,511	4,985	4,985	5,259	5,575
Renewal of Existing Assets	-	876	1,491	2,934	3,058	2,708	900	900	-	-
Repairs and Maintenance	481	460	486	550	550	565	978	978	1,032	1,094
<b>Free services</b>										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue cost of free services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>										
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

13

DC36 Waterberg - Table A2 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>Revenue - Standard</b>	1									
<b>Municipal governance and administration</b>		72 987	82 432	90 123	95 427	96 954	97 056	97 979	102 423	105 489
Executive and council		1 836	942	1 772	1 100	2 146	2 153	1 190	1 400	1 400
<i>Mayor and Council</i>		606	195	25	-	-	7	-	-	-
<i>Municipal Manager</i>		1 230	747	1 747	1 100	2 146	2 146	1 190	1 400	1 400
Budget and treasury office		68 847	80 734	88 055	94 307	94 710	94 734	96 681	100 933	103 992
Corporate services		2 304	756	296	20	98	168	108	90	96
<i>Human Resources</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information Technology</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Property Services</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other Admin</i>		2 304	756	296	20	98	168	108	90	96
<b>Community and public safety</b>		4 817	6 900	7 608	7 891	7 891	7 891	8 354	8 772	9 211
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Libraries and Archives</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Museums &amp; Art Galleries etc</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community halls and Facilities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Cemeteries &amp; Crematoriums</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Child Care</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Aged Care</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other Community</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other Social</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		1 148	462	157	10	10	10	-	-	-
<i>Police</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Fire</i>		1 148	462	157	10	10	10	-	-	-
<i>Civil Defence</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Street Lighting</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		3 669	6 438	7 451	7 881	7 881	7 881	8 354	8 772	9 211
<i>Clinics</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Ambulance</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other</i>		3 669	6 438	7 451	7 881	7 881	7 881	8 354	8 772	9 211
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		1 364	2 924	4 091	1 037	1 037	1 042	1 449	-	-
Planning and development		89	1 214	3 543	-	-	5	-	-	-
<i>Economic Development/Planning</i>		89	1 214	3 543	-	-	5	-	-	-
<i>Town Planning/Building</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Licensing &amp; Regulation</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		1 276	1 710	548	1 037	1 037	1 037	1 449	-	-
<i>Roads</i>		1 276	1 710	548	1 037	1 037	1 037	1 449	-	-
<i>Public Buses</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Parking Garages</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Vehicle Licensing and Testing</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Pollution Control</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Biodiversity &amp; Landscape</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electricity Distribution</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electricity Generation</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water Distribution</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water Storage</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sewerage</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Storm Water Management</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Public Toilets</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Solid Waste</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other</b>		1 765	1 062	869	1 247	751	765	1 156	1 651	1 651
<i>Air Transport</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Abattoirs</i>		1 765	1 062	869	1 247	751	765	1 156	1 651	1 651
<i>Tourism</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Forestry</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Markets</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue - Standard</b>	2	80 934	93 319	102 690	105 602	106 633	106 753	108 938	112 847	116 350

**Expenditure - Standard**

<b>Municipal governance and administration</b>	<b>33 047</b>	<b>34 436</b>	<b>39 197</b>	<b>51 519</b>	<b>50 919</b>	<b>47 902</b>	<b>47 860</b>	<b>46 789</b>	<b>49 802</b>
Executive and council	15 877	16 375	21 776	22 403	21 803	19 764	23 542	22 687	23 968
<i>Mayor and Council</i>	11 818	12 165	12 694	15 451	14 851	13 300	16 085	15 358	16 279
<i>Municipal Manager</i>	4 058	4 210	9 082	6 952	6 952	6 464	7 457	7 329	7 689
Budget and treasury office	5 994	6 431	8 152	10 317	10 317	10 076	9 960	10 599	11 366
Corporate services	11 177	11 630	9 269	18 800	18 800	18 062	14 358	13 503	14 468
<i>Human Resources</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information Technology</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Property Services</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other Admin</i>	11 177	11 630	9 269	18 800	18 800	18 062	14 358	13 503	14 468
<b>Community and public safety</b>	<b>12 033</b>	<b>14 260</b>	<b>19 083</b>	<b>35 746</b>	<b>34 531</b>	<b>32 238</b>	<b>37 551</b>	<b>37 381</b>	<b>39 974</b>
Community and social services	2 157	2 136	798	2 306	2 306	2 231	4 574	2 368	2 543
<i>Libraries and Archives</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Museums &amp; Art Galleries etc</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community halls and Facilities</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Cemeteries &amp; Crematoriums</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Child Care</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Aged Care</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other Community</i>	2 157	2 136	798	2 306	2 306	2 231	4 574	2 368	2 543
<i>Other Social</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	3 979	4 039	9 088	18 634	18 084	17 232	19 896	21 043	22 380
<i>Police</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Fire</i>	3 979	4 039	9 088	18 634	18 084	17 232	19 896	21 043	22 380
<i>Civil Defence</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Street Lighting</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	5 897	8 084	9 198	14 806	14 141	12 775	13 081	13 970	15 050
<i>Clinics</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Ambulance</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other</i>	5 897	8 084	9 198	14 806	14 141	12 775	13 081	13 970	15 050
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	<b>31 622</b>	<b>32 137</b>	<b>17 704</b>	<b>16 881</b>	<b>16 881</b>	<b>16 484</b>	<b>24 109</b>	<b>9 822</b>	<b>9 884</b>
Planning and development	5 820	12 588	8 518	6 285	6 285	6 087	8 119	6 844	6 677
<i>Economic Development/Planning</i>	5 820	12 588	8 518	6 285	6 285	6 087	8 119	6 844	6 677
<i>Town Planning/Building</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Licensing &amp; Regulation</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport	25 802	19 548	9 187	10 596	10 596	10 397	15 990	2 978	3 207
<i>Roads</i>	25 802	19 548	9 187	10 596	10 596	10 397	15 990	2 978	3 207
<i>Public Buses</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Parking Garages</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Vehicle Licensing and Testing</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Pollution Control</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Biodiversity &amp; Landscape</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electricity Distribution</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electricity Generation</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water Distribution</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water Storage</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sewerage</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Storm Water Management</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Public Toilets</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Solid Waste</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other</b>	<b>2 174</b>	<b>2 953</b>	<b>3 056</b>	<b>3 461</b>	<b>3 461</b>	<b>3 244</b>	<b>3 688</b>	<b>3 932</b>	<b>4 225</b>
<i>Air Transport</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Abattoirs</i>	2 174	2 953	3 056	3 461	3 461	3 244	3 688	3 932	4 225
<i>Tourism</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Forestry</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Markets</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure - Standard</b>	<b>78 877</b>	<b>83 786</b>	<b>79 041</b>	<b>107 607</b>	<b>105 792</b>	<b>99 869</b>	<b>113 209</b>	<b>97 924</b>	<b>103 884</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>2 057</b>	<b>9 533</b>	<b>23 650</b>	<b>(2 005)</b>	<b>841</b>	<b>6 885</b>	<b>(4 271)</b>	<b>14 922</b>	<b>12 466</b>

**References**

1. Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist national and international accounts and comparison
2. Total Revenue by Standard Classification must reconcile to total operating revenue shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
3. Total Expenditure by Standard Classification must reconcile to total operating expenditure shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
4. All amounts must be classified under a Standard (modified GFS) classification. The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abattoirs, Air Transport, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification

check oprev balance  
check opexp balance

DC36 Waterberg - Table A3 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>	1									
Vote1 - Budget & Treasury Office		68 847	80 734	88 055	94 307	94 710	94 734	96 681	100 933	103 992
Vote2 - Municipal Manager		1 230	747	1 747	1 100	2 146	2 146	1 190	1 400	1 400
Vote3 - Corporate Support & Shared Services		2 304	756	296	20	98	168	108	90	96
Vote4 - Planning & Economic Development		89	1 214	3 543	-	-	5	-	-	-
Vote5 - Infrastructure Development		1 276	1 710	548	1 037	1 037	1 037	1 449	-	-
Vote6 - Executive Mayor's Office		606	195	25	-	-	7	-	-	-
Vote7 - Social Development & Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote8 - Fire Fighting Services		1 148	462	157	10	10	10	-	-	-
Vote9 - Municipal Health Services		3 669	6 438	7 451	7 881	7 881	7 881	8 354	8 772	9 211
Vote10 - Abattoir		1 765	1 062	869	1 247	751	765	1 156	1 651	1 651
Example 11 - Vote11		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 12 - Vote12		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 13 - Vote13		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 14 - Vote14		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 15 - Vote15		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	2	<b>80 934</b>	<b>93 319</b>	<b>102 690</b>	<b>105 602</b>	<b>106 633</b>	<b>106 753</b>	<b>108 938</b>	<b>112 847</b>	<b>116 350</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>	1									
Vote1 - Budget & Treasury Office		5 994	6 431	8 152	10 317	10 317	10 076	9 960	10 599	11 366
Vote2 - Municipal Manager		4 058	4 210	9 082	6 952	6 952	6 464	7 457	7 329	7 689
Vote3 - Corporate Support & Shared Services		11 177	11 630	9 269	18 800	18 800	18 062	14 358	13 503	14 468
Vote4 - Planning & Economic Development		5 820	12 588	8 518	6 285	6 285	6 087	8 119	6 844	6 677
Vote5 - Infrastructure Development		25 802	19 548	9 187	10 596	10 596	10 397	15 990	2 978	3 207
Vote6 - Executive Mayor's Office		11 818	12 165	12 694	15 451	14 851	13 300	16 085	15 358	16 279
Vote7 - Social Development & Community Services		2 157	2 136	798	2 306	2 306	2 231	4 574	2 368	2 543
Vote8 - Fire Fighting Services		3 979	4 039	9 088	18 634	18 084	17 232	19 896	21 043	22 380
Vote9 - Municipal Health Services		5 897	8 084	9 198	14 806	14 141	12 775	13 081	13 970	15 050
Vote10 - Abattoir		2 174	2 953	3 056	3 461	3 461	3 244	3 688	3 932	4 225
Example 11 - Vote11		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 12 - Vote12		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 13 - Vote13		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 14 - Vote14		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 15 - Vote15		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	2	<b>78 877</b>	<b>83 786</b>	<b>79 041</b>	<b>107 607</b>	<b>105 792</b>	<b>99 869</b>	<b>113 209</b>	<b>97 924</b>	<b>103 884</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	2	<b>2 057</b>	<b>9 533</b>	<b>23 650</b>	<b>(2 005)</b>	<b>841</b>	<b>6 885</b>	<b>(4 271)</b>	<b>14 922</b>	<b>12 466</b>

References

1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. department, if different to standard classification structure
2. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote



DC36 Waterberg - Table A3 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>										
Vote1 - Budget & Treasury Office	1	68 847	80 734	88 055	94 307	94 710	94 734	96 681	100 933	103 992
Budget & Treasury Office		68 847	80 734	88 055	94 307	94 710	94 734	96 681	100 933	103 992
Subvote example 1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subvote example 1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote2 - Municipal Manager		1 230	747	1 747	1 100	2 146	2 146	1 190	1 400	1 400
Municipal Manager		1 230	747	1 747	1 100	2 146	2 146	1 190	1 400	1 400
Vote3 - Corporate Support & Shared Services		2 304	756	296	20	98	168	108	90	96
Corporate Support & Shared Services		2 304	756	296	20	98	168	108	90	96
Vote4 - Planning & Economic Development		89	1 214	3 543	-	-	5	-	-	-
Planning & Economic Development		89	1 214	3 543	-	-	5	-	-	-
Vote5 - Infrastructure Development		1 276	1 710	548	1 037	1 037	1 037	1 449	-	-
Infrastructure Development		1 276	1 710	548	1 037	1 037	1 037	1 449	-	-
Vote6 - Executive Mayor's Office		606	195	25	-	-	7	-	-	-
Executive Mayor's Office		606	195	25	-	-	7	-	-	-
Vote7 - Social Development & Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Development & Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote8 - Fire Fighting Services		1 148	462	157	10	10	10	-	-	-
Fire Fighting Services		1 148	462	157	10	10	10	-	-	-
Vote9 - Municipal Health Services		3 669	6 438	7 451	7 881	7 881	7 881	8 354	8 772	9 211
Municipal Health Services		3 669	6 438	7 451	7 881	7 881	7 881	8 354	8 772	9 211
Vote10 - Abattoir		1 765	1 062	869	1 247	751	765	1 156	1 651	1 651
Abattoir		1 765	1 062	869	1 247	751	765	1 156	1 651	1 651
Example 11 - Vote11		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subvote example 11		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 12 - Vote12		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subvote example 12		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 13 - Vote13		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subvote example 13		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 14 - Vote14		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subvote example 14		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 15 - Vote15		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subvote example 15		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	2	<b>80 934</b>	<b>93 319</b>	<b>102 690</b>	<b>105 602</b>	<b>106 633</b>	<b>106 753</b>	<b>108 938</b>	<b>112 847</b>	<b>116 350</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote</b>										
Vote1 - Budget & Treasury Office	1	5 994	6 431	8 152	10 317	10 317	10 076	9 960	10 599	11 366
Budget & Treasury Office		5 994	6 431	8 152	10 317	10 317	10 076	9 960	10 599	11 366
Subvote example 1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subvote example 1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote2 - Municipal Manager		4 058	4 210	9 082	6 952	6 952	6 464	7 457	7 329	7 689
Municipal Manager		4 058	4 210	9 082	6 952	6 952	6 464	7 457	7 329	7 689
Vote3 - Corporate Support & Shared Services		11 177	11 630	9 269	18 800	18 800	18 062	14 358	13 503	14 468
Corporate Support & Shared Services		11 177	11 630	9 269	18 800	18 800	18 062	14 358	13 503	14 468
Vote4 - Planning & Economic Development		5 820	12 588	8 518	6 285	6 285	6 087	8 119	6 844	6 677
Planning & Economic Development		5 820	12 588	8 518	6 285	6 285	6 087	8 119	6 844	6 677
Vote5 - Infrastructure Development		25 802	19 548	9 187	10 596	10 596	10 397	15 990	2 978	3 207
Infrastructure Development		25 802	19 548	9 187	10 596	10 596	10 397	15 990	2 978	3 207
Vote6 - Executive Mayor's Office		11 818	12 165	12 694	15 451	14 851	13 300	16 085	15 358	16 279
Executive Mayor's Office		11 818	12 165	12 694	15 451	14 851	13 300	16 085	15 358	16 279
Vote7 - Social Development & Community Services		2 157	2 136	798	2 306	2 306	2 231	4 574	2 368	2 543
Social Development & Community Services		2 157	2 136	798	2 306	2 306	2 231	4 574	2 368	2 543
Vote8 - Fire Fighting Services		3 979	4 039	9 088	18 634	18 084	17 232	19 896	21 043	22 380
Fire Fighting Services		3 979	4 039	9 088	18 634	18 084	17 232	19 896	21 043	22 380
Vote9 - Municipal Health Services		5 897	8 084	9 198	14 806	14 141	12 775	13 081	13 970	15 050
Municipal Health Services		5 897	8 084	9 198	14 806	14 141	12 775	13 081	13 970	15 050
Vote10 - Abattoir		2 174	2 953	3 056	3 461	3 461	3 244	3 688	3 932	4 225
Abattoir		2 174	2 953	3 056	3 461	3 461	3 244	3 688	3 932	4 225
Example 11 - Vote11		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subvote example 11		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 12 - Vote12		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subvote example 12		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 13 - Vote13		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subvote example 13		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 14 - Vote14		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subvote example 14		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 15 - Vote15		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subvote example 15		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	2	<b>78 877</b>	<b>83 786</b>	<b>79 041</b>	<b>107 607</b>	<b>105 792</b>	<b>99 869</b>	<b>113 209</b>	<b>97 924</b>	<b>103 884</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	2	<b>2 057</b>	<b>9 533</b>	<b>23 650</b>	<b>(2 005)</b>	<b>841</b>	<b>6 885</b>	<b>(4 271)</b>	<b>14 922</b>	<b>12 466</b>

References

1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. Department, if different to standard structure
2. Must reconcile to Financial Performance ('Revenue and Expenditure by Standard Classification' and 'Revenue and Expenditure')
3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote

DC36 Waterberg - Table A4 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>R thousand</b>	1										
<b>Revenue By Source</b>											
Property rates	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other		1 703	962	834	1 126	726	735	735	940	1 407	1 407
Rental of facilities and equipment		163	29	-	96	-	-	-	96	226	226
Interest earned - external investments		11 016	12 205	8 628	8 400	8 400	8 400	8 400	7 900	8 950	9 000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		59	40	35	25	25	30	30	120	19	19
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational		65 936	78 441	92 814	95 883	97 410	97 410	97 410	99 807	102 199	105 658
Other revenue	2	456	687	118	72	72	178	178	75	46	41
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	93	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>79 333</b>	<b>92 457</b>	<b>102 429</b>	<b>105 602</b>	<b>106 633</b>	<b>106 753</b>	<b>106 753</b>	<b>108 938</b>	<b>112 847</b>	<b>116 350</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>											
<b>Employee related costs</b>	2	24 592	30 049	32 896	48 347	46 252	41 846	41 846	49 914	53 383	57 618
Remuneration of councillors		3 197	3 648	3 792	4 704	4 404	3 813	3 813	4 910	5 180	5 490
Debt impairment	3	(31)	86	45	45	35	35	35	25	26	28
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	1 778	2 272	2 933	3 014	3 539	3 511	3 511	4 985	5 259	5 575
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other materials</b>	8	481	460	486	550	550	565	565	978	1 032	1 094
Contracted services		3 114	3 294	5 596	11 038	10 860	10 708	10 708	11 811	12 461	13 208
Transfers and grants		35 208	32 058	21 591	25 395	25 395	25 395	25 395	25 777	4 960	4 310
<b>Other expenditure</b>	4, 5	10 524	11 918	11 484	14 488	14 757	13 996	13 996	14 634	15 439	16 365
Loss on disposal of PPE		13	0	217	25	-	-	-	175	185	196
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>78 877</b>	<b>83 786</b>	<b>79 041</b>	<b>107 607</b>	<b>105 792</b>	<b>99 869</b>	<b>99 869</b>	<b>113 209</b>	<b>97 924</b>	<b>103 884</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>456</b>	<b>8 671</b>	<b>23 388</b>	<b>(2 005)</b>	<b>841</b>	<b>6 885</b>	<b>6 885</b>	<b>(4 271)</b>	<b>14 922</b>	<b>12 466</b>
Transfers recognised - capital		1 094	424	262	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets		507	438	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		<b>2 057</b>	<b>9 533</b>	<b>23 650</b>	<b>(2 005)</b>	<b>841</b>	<b>6 885</b>	<b>6 885</b>	<b>(4 271)</b>	<b>14 922</b>	<b>12 466</b>
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>		<b>2 057</b>	<b>9 533</b>	<b>23 650</b>	<b>(2 005)</b>	<b>841</b>	<b>6 885</b>	<b>6 885</b>	<b>(4 271)</b>	<b>14 922</b>	<b>12 466</b>
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>		<b>2 057</b>	<b>9 533</b>	<b>23 650</b>	<b>(2 005)</b>	<b>841</b>	<b>6 885</b>	<b>6 885</b>	<b>(4 271)</b>	<b>14 922</b>	<b>12 466</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		<b>2 057</b>	<b>9 533</b>	<b>23 650</b>	<b>(2 005)</b>	<b>841</b>	<b>6 885</b>	<b>6 885</b>	<b>(4 271)</b>	<b>14 922</b>	<b>12 466</b>

**References**

1. Classifications are revenue sources and expenditure type
2. Detail to be provided in Table SA1
3. Previously described as 'bad or doubtful debts' - amounts shown should reflect the change in the provision for debt impairment
4. Expenditure type components previously shown under repairs and maintenance should be allocated back to the originating expenditure group/item; e.g. employee costs
5. Repairs & maintenance detailed in Table A9 and Table SA34c
6. Contributions are funds provided by external organisations to assist with infrastructure development; e.g. developer contributions (detail to be provided in Table SA1)
7. Equity method

DC36 Waterberg - Table A5 Consolidated Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>											
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	2										
Vote1 - Budget & Treasury Office		10	82	149	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote2 - Municipal Manager		19	21	43	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote3 - Corporate Support & Shared Services		894	1 415	794	7 587	8 020	1 447	1 447	7 003	1 000	-
Vote4 - Planning & Economic Development		33	16	37	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote5 - Infrastructure Development		121	19	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote6 - Executive Mayor's Office		833	197	1 302	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote7 - Social Development & Community Services		88	14	15	-	136	136	136	-	-	-
Vote8 - Fire Fighting Services		5 580	4 855	8 499	9 960	10 969	8 028	8 028	11 600	-	-
Vote9 - Municipal Health Services		392	758	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote10 - Abattoir		-	878	1 491	2 934	3 058	2 708	2 708	-	-	-
Example 11 - Vote11		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 12 - Vote12		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 13 - Vote13		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 14 - Vote14		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 15 - Vote15		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	7	<b>7 970</b>	<b>8 256</b>	<b>12 338</b>	<b>20 481</b>	<b>22 184</b>	<b>12 319</b>	<b>12 319</b>	<b>18 603</b>	<b>1 000</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	2										
Vote1 - Budget & Treasury Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote2 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote3 - Corporate Support & Shared Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote4 - Planning & Economic Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote5 - Infrastructure Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote6 - Executive Mayor's Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote7 - Social Development & Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote8 - Fire Fighting Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote9 - Municipal Health Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote10 - Abattoir		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 11 - Vote11		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 12 - Vote12		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 13 - Vote13		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 14 - Vote14		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Example 15 - Vote15		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>		<b>7 970</b>	<b>8 256</b>	<b>12 338</b>	<b>20 481</b>	<b>22 184</b>	<b>12 319</b>	<b>12 319</b>	<b>18 603</b>	<b>1 000</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>											
<b>Governance and administration</b>		<b>1 755</b>	<b>1 714</b>	<b>2 288</b>	<b>7 587</b>	<b>8 020</b>	<b>1 447</b>	<b>1 447</b>	<b>7 003</b>	<b>1 000</b>	<b>-</b>
Executive and council		851	218	1 345	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office		10	82	149	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate services		894	1 415	794	7 587	8 020	1 447	1 447	7 003	1 000	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>		<b>6 060</b>	<b>5 627</b>	<b>8 514</b>	<b>9 960</b>	<b>11 106</b>	<b>8 164</b>	<b>8 164</b>	<b>11 600</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Community and social services		88	14	15	-	136	136	136	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		5 580	4 855	8 499	9 960	10 969	8 028	8 028	11 600	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		392	758	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		<b>154</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Planning and development		33	16	37	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		121	19	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>878</b>	<b>1 491</b>	<b>2 934</b>	<b>3 058</b>	<b>2 708</b>	<b>2 708</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>	3	<b>7 970</b>	<b>8 256</b>	<b>12 338</b>	<b>20 481</b>	<b>22 184</b>	<b>12 319</b>	<b>12 319</b>	<b>18 603</b>	<b>1 000</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>											
National Government		-	17	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government		1 094	408	248	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	4	<b>1 094</b>	<b>424</b>	<b>262</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Public contributions & donations	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		6 875	7 831	12 076	20 481	22 184	12 319	12 319	18 603	1 000	-
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	7	<b>7 970</b>	<b>8 256</b>	<b>12 338</b>	<b>20 481</b>	<b>22 184</b>	<b>12 319</b>	<b>12 319</b>	<b>18 603</b>	<b>1 000</b>	<b>-</b>

References

- Municipalities may choose to appropriate for capital expenditure for three years or for one year (if one year appropriation projected expenditure required for yr2 and yr3).
- Include capital component of PPP unitary payment. Note that capital transfers are only appropriated to municipalities for the budget year.
- Capital expenditure by standard classification must reconcile to the appropriations by vote.
- Must reconcile to supporting table SA20 and to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure).
- Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure).
- Include finance leases and PPP capital funding component of unitary payment - total borrowing/repayments to reconcile to changes in Table SA17.
- Total Capital Funding must balance with Total Capital Expenditure.
- Include any capitalised interest (M/FMA section 46) as part of relevant capital budget.

DC36 Waterberg - Table A5 Consolidated Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>R thousand</b>	1										
<b>Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote</b>	2										
<b>Multi-year expenditure appropriation</b>											
<b>Vote1 - Budget &amp; Treasury Office</b>		10	82	149	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Budget & Treasury Office		10	82	149	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subvote example 1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subvote example 1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote2 - Municipal Manager</b>		19	21	43	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Manager		19	21	43	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote3 - Corporate Support &amp; Shared Services</b>		894	1 415	794	7 587	8 020	1 447	1 447	7 003	1 000	-
Corporate Support & Shared Services		894	1 415	794	7 587	8 020	1 447	1 447	7 003	1 000	-
<b>Vote4 - Planning &amp; Economic Development</b>		33	16	37	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Planning & Economic Development		33	16	37	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote5 - Infrastructure Development</b>		121	19	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure Development		121	19	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote6 - Executive Mayor's Office</b>		833	197	1 302	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Executive Mayor's Office		833	197	1 302	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote7 - Social Development &amp; Community Services</b>		88	14	15	-	136	136	136	-	-	-
Social Development & Community Services		88	14	15	-	136	136	136	-	-	-
<b>Vote8 - Fire Fighting Services</b>		5 580	4 855	8 499	9 960	10 969	8 028	8 028	11 600	-	-
Fire Fighting Services		5 580	4 855	8 499	9 960	10 969	8 028	8 028	11 600	-	-
<b>Vote9 - Municipal Health Services</b>		392	758	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Health Services		392	758	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote10 - Abattoir</b>		-	878	1 491	2 934	3 058	2 708	2 708	-	-	-
Abattoir		-	878	1 491	2 934	3 058	2 708	2 708	-	-	-
<b>Example 11 - Vote11</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subvote example 11		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Example 12 - Vote12</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subvote example 12		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Example 13 - Vote13</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subvote example 13		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Example 14 - Vote14</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subvote example 14		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Example 15 - Vote15</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subvote example 15		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>		7 970	8 256	12 338	20 481	22 184	12 319	12 319	18 603	1 000	-

DC36 Waterberg - Table A6 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>ASSETS</b>											
<b>Current assets</b>											
Cash		1 965	4 660	8 321	5 002	5 002	5 002	5 002	5 002	5 002	5 002
Call investment deposits	1	90 759	97 498	101 400	90 452	91 712	106 992	106 992	91 309	110 952	131 337
Consumer debtors	1	233	42	27	233	9	17	17	165	352	324
Other debtors		827	270	1 398	1 112	1 064	1 064	1 064	1 112	1 177	1 177
Current portion of long-term receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory	2	-	127	107	129	105	97	97	108	113	118
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>93 784</b>	<b>102 596</b>	<b>111 254</b>	<b>96 927</b>	<b>97 892</b>	<b>113 174</b>	<b>113 174</b>	<b>97 697</b>	<b>117 596</b>	<b>137 958</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>											
Long-term receivables		36	40	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment in Associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	3	32 451	37 873	46 996	55 512	56 438	53 164	53 164	64 857	60 204	55 273
Agricultural		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible		-	1 124	931	9 857	10 133	3 571	3 571	5 321	5 530	4 691
Other non-current assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total non current assets</b>		<b>32 487</b>	<b>39 036</b>	<b>47 929</b>	<b>65 371</b>	<b>66 574</b>	<b>56 737</b>	<b>56 737</b>	<b>70 180</b>	<b>65 736</b>	<b>59 965</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		<b>126 271</b>	<b>141 632</b>	<b>159 183</b>	<b>162 298</b>	<b>164 466</b>	<b>169 910</b>	<b>169 910</b>	<b>167 877</b>	<b>183 332</b>	<b>197 924</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>											
<b>Current liabilities</b>											
Bank overdraft	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumer deposits		11	11	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
Trade and other payables	4	7 122	11 303	5 051	8 276	7 587	7 116	7 116	7 134	5 838	6 016
Provisions		-	1 227	1 250	1 553	1 553	1 438	1 438	2 023	2 121	2 247
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>7 133</b>	<b>12 541</b>	<b>6 309</b>	<b>9 836</b>	<b>9 148</b>	<b>8 561</b>	<b>8 561</b>	<b>9 164</b>	<b>7 967</b>	<b>8 271</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>											
Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provisions		-	9 449	9 605	11 199	11 209	11 197	11 197	12 830	14 561	16 382
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>9 449</b>	<b>9 605</b>	<b>11 199</b>	<b>11 209</b>	<b>11 197</b>	<b>11 197</b>	<b>12 830</b>	<b>14 561</b>	<b>16 382</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>		<b>7 133</b>	<b>21 990</b>	<b>15 914</b>	<b>21 035</b>	<b>20 357</b>	<b>19 757</b>	<b>19 757</b>	<b>21 994</b>	<b>22 527</b>	<b>24 653</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	5	<b>119 138</b>	<b>119 642</b>	<b>143 268</b>	<b>141 263</b>	<b>144 110</b>	<b>150 153</b>	<b>150 153</b>	<b>145 883</b>	<b>160 805</b>	<b>173 271</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		115 531	116 674	140 645	138 639	141 486	147 529	147 529	143 259	158 181	170 647
Reserves	4	3 606	2 968	2 624	2 624	2 624	2 624	2 624	2 624	2 624	2 624
Minorities' interests		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	5	<b>119 138</b>	<b>119 642</b>	<b>143 268</b>	<b>141 263</b>	<b>144 110</b>	<b>150 153</b>	<b>150 153</b>	<b>145 883</b>	<b>160 805</b>	<b>173 271</b>

**References**

1. Detail to be provided in Table SA3
2. Include completed low cost housing to be transferred to beneficiaries within 12 months
3. Include 'Construction-work-in-progress' (disclosed separately in annual financial statements)
4. Detail to be provided in Table SA3. Includes reserves to be funded by statute.
5. Net assets must balance with Total Community Wealth/Equity

DC36 Waterberg - Table A7 Consolidated Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Ratepayers and other		1 824	2 333	(179)	1 329	1 114	1 160	1 160	891	1 401	1 674
Government - operating	1	65 936	78 457	92 827	95 883	97 410	97 410	97 410	99 807	102 199	105 658
Government - capital	1	1 601	845	248	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest		11 075	12 246	8 663	8 425	8 425	8 430	8 430	8 020	8 969	9 019
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>											
Suppliers and employees		(42 342)	(44 757)	(60 359)	(74 028)	(72 379)	(67 075)	(67 075)	(80 021)	(86 966)	(91 655)
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and Grants	1	(35 208)	(32 058)	(21 591)	(25 395)	(25 395)	(25 395)	(25 395)	(25 777)	(4 960)	(4 310)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>2 886</b>	<b>17 066</b>	<b>19 609</b>	<b>6 213</b>	<b>9 175</b>	<b>14 530</b>	<b>14 530</b>	<b>2 920</b>	<b>20 643</b>	<b>20 385</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		-	273	352	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors		(5)	(4)	38	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		122	353	1	-	-	62	62	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>											
Capital assets		(7 970)	(8 256)	(12 432)	(20 481)	(22 184)	(12 319)	(12 319)	(18 603)	(1 000)	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(7 853)</b>	<b>(7 633)</b>	<b>(12 041)</b>	<b>(20 481)</b>	<b>(22 184)</b>	<b>(12 257)</b>	<b>(12 257)</b>	<b>(18 603)</b>	<b>(1 000)</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	2	-	-	(4)	-	2	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>											
Repayment of borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>		<b>(4 965)</b>	<b>9 433</b>	<b>7 564</b>	<b>(14 268)</b>	<b>(13 007)</b>	<b>2 273</b>	<b>2 273</b>	<b>(15 683)</b>	<b>19 643</b>	<b>20 385</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	97 690	92 724	102 157	109 722	109 722	109 722	109 722	111 995	96 312	115 954
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	92 724	102 157	109 722	95 454	96 714	111 995	111 995	96 312	115 954	136 340

References

1. Local/District municipalities to include transfers from/to District/Local Municipalities
2. Cash equivalents includes investments with maturities of 3 months or less

DC36 Waterberg - Table A8 Consolidated Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>Cash and investments available</b>											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	92 724	102 157	109 722	95 454	96 714	111 995	111 995	96 312	115 954	136 340
Other current investments > 90 days		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non current assets - investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>		<b>92 724</b>	<b>102 157</b>	<b>109 722</b>	<b>95 454</b>	<b>96 714</b>	<b>111 995</b>	<b>111 995</b>	<b>96 312</b>	<b>115 954</b>	<b>136 340</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>											
Unspent conditional transfers		3 753	5 379	2 173	2 173	1 422	1 422	1 422	1 422	1 422	1 422
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	3	6 133	10 994	3 655	6 940	6 514	6 036	6 036	5 900	4 406	4 521
Other provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>		<b>9 887</b>	<b>16 373</b>	<b>5 829</b>	<b>9 113</b>	<b>7 937</b>	<b>7 458</b>	<b>7 458</b>	<b>7 322</b>	<b>5 829</b>	<b>5 944</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>		<b>82 838</b>	<b>85 784</b>	<b>103 893</b>	<b>86 341</b>	<b>88 777</b>	<b>104 537</b>	<b>104 537</b>	<b>88 989</b>	<b>110 126</b>	<b>130 396</b>

References

1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Cash Flows
2. For example: VAT, taxation
3. Council approval for policy required - include sufficient working capital (e.g. allowing for a % of current debtors > 90 days as uncollectable)
4. For example: sinking fund requirements for borrowing
5. Council approval required for each reserve created and basis of cash backing of reserves

DC36 Waterberg - Table A9 Consolidated Asset Management

Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>										
<b>Total New Assets</b>	1	7 970	7 380	10 847	17 547	19 126	9 611	17 703	1 000	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6	7 970	6 493	10 847	8 320	9 563	6 621	15 203	-	-
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	888	-	9 227	9 563	2 990	2 500	1 000	-
<b>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</b>	2	-	876	1 491	2 934	3 058	2 708	900	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6	-	876	1 491	2 934	3 058	2 708	900	-	-
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		7 970	7 368	12 338	11 254	12 621	9 329	16 103	-	-
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	888	-	9 227	9 563	2 990	2 500	1 000	-
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class</b>	2	7 970	8 256	12 338	20 481	22 184	12 319	18 603	1 000	-
<b>ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		32 451	37 873	46 996	55 512	56 438	53 164	64 857	60 204	55 273
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	1 124	931	9 857	10 133	3 571	5 321	5 530	4 691
<b>TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	5	32 451	38 997	47 927	65 369	66 572	56 735	70 178	65 734	59 963
<b>EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>										
<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>		1 778	2 272	2 933	3 014	3 539	3 511	4 985	5 259	5 575
<b>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</b>	3	481	460	486	550	550	565	978	1 032	1 094
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6,7	481	460	486	550	550	565	978	1 032	1 094
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>		2 260	2 732	3 420	3 565	4 089	4 076	5 963	6 291	6 668
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>		0.0%	10.6%	12.1%	14.3%	13.8%	22.0%	4.8%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn<sup>n</sup></b>		0.0%	38.5%	50.8%	97.3%	86.4%	77.1%	18.1%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>		1.5%	1.2%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.1%	1.5%	1.7%	2.0%
<b>Renewal and R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>		1.0%	3.0%	4.0%	5.0%	5.0%	6.0%	3.0%	2.0%	2.0%

## References

- Detail of new assets provided in Table SA34a
- Detail of renewal of existing assets provided in Table SA34b
- Detail of Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class provided in Table SA34c
- Must reconcile to total capital expenditure on Budgeted Capital Expenditure
- Must reconcile to 'Budgeted Financial Position' (written down value)
- Donated/contributed and assets funded by finance leases to be allocated to the respective category



DC36 Waterberg - Table A10 Consolidated basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<b>Household service targets (000)</b>	1									
<b>Water:</b>										
Piped water inside dwelling		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>										
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>										
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>										
Bucket toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>										
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Energy:</b>										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>										
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>										
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Refuse:</b>										
Removed at least once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>										
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>										
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided (R'000)</b>	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free sanitation service)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed once a week)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total cost of FBS provided (minimum social package)</b>										
<b>Highest level of free service provided</b>										
Property rates (R value threshold)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (average litres per week)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Revenue cost of free services provided (R'000)</b>	9									
Property rates (R15 000 threshold rebate)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates (other exemptions, reductions and rebates)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing - top structure subsidies	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total revenue cost of free services provided (total social package)</b>										

**References**

1. Include services provided by another entity; e.g. Eskom
2. Stand distance <= 200m from dwelling
3. Stand distance > 200m from dwelling
4. Borehole, spring, rain-water tank etc.
5. Must agree to total number of households in municipal area
6. Include value of subsidy provided by municipality above provincial subsidy level
7. Show number of households receiving at least these levels of services completely free
8. Must reflect the cost to the municipality of providing the Free Basic Service

# Annexure 1 – Treasury Circular 51

## Summary of key issues

Given that the 2010 FIFA Soccer World Cup starts on 11 June 2010, municipalities are advised to finalise and adopt their 2010/11 Budgets and MTREF before this date.

### National priorities – doing more with existing resources

1. The challenge for each municipality is to do more within its existing resource envelope.
2. In the run-up to the local government elections, Mayors and councils need to remain focused on the effective delivery of core municipal services, and steer away from seeking to buy political support through patronage.
3. Each municipality must explore how it can contribute to job creation when revising their IDPs and preparing their 2010/11 budgets.
4. Government is taking active steps to uproot the problem of corruption in all three spheres of government, particularly in the tender system. Municipalities must play their part.
5. Municipalities are advised that National Treasury's supply chain compliance unit will also be focusing on municipal procurement processes.

### Headline inflation forecasts

6. The headline inflation forecast for 2010/11 is 5.7 per cent. Municipalities must take this into consideration when preparing their budgets.
7. Municipalities should also take into account the wage agreement SALGA concluded with municipal workers unions on 31 July 2009.

### Revising rates, tariffs and other charges

8. Municipalities must explore imaginative ways of structuring the tariffs for utility services to encourage more efficient use of these services and to generate the resources required to maintain, renew and expand infrastructure.
9. NERSA is expected to announce the electricity bulk tariff increase on 24 February 2010. In the interim, National Treasury advises municipalities to use 35 per cent.
10. All municipalities should aim to have appropriately structured, cost-reflective water tariffs in place by 2014.
11. Municipalities must note that COGTA is in the process of prescribing a ratio with respect to public benefit organisations relative to residential properties.
12. The verification of existing municipal taxes in terms of section 12 of the Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Act continues.

### Funding choices and management issues

13. Municipal revenues and cash flows are expected to remain under pressure in 2010/11 and so municipalities should adopt a conservative approach when projecting their expected revenues and cash receipts
14. Municipalities must pay special attention to controlling unnecessary spending on nice-to-have items and non-essential activities, such as foreign travel, councillor and staff perks, advertising and public relations activities.

*MFMA Circular No 51  
Municipal Budget Circular for the 2010/11 MTREF  
19 February 2010  
Page 23 of 24*

15. Municipalities must also ensure that their capital budgets reflect consistent efforts to address the backlogs in basic services and the refurbishment of existing network services.
16. Municipalities must include a section on 'Drinking water quality and waste water management' in their 2010/11 budget document supporting information
17. Allocations to "Mayoral Discretionary Funds", "Special Projects", "Special Events" or similar discretionary type funds are discouraged.
18. Municipalities are urged to allocate all Ward Allocations in tabled and approved budgets.
19. Municipalities are discouraged from starting projects to build or renovate office buildings, but rather to prioritise service delivery infrastructure.
20. Municipalities are allowed to use future conditional transfers as security for bridging finance to facilitate the implementation of capital projects financed by conditional grants, but only after getting approval from National Treasury.
21. Each municipality must put in place a council approved virements policy, which should provide clear guidance to managers of when they may shift funds between items, projects, programmes and votes.

#### **Conditional transfers to municipalities**

22. To bring legal certainty to the process of managing unspent conditional grant funds, section 20 of the 2010 Division of Revenue Bill regulates the process.
23. Municipalities may not rollover unspent conditional grant spending in terms of section 28(2)(e) of the MFMA. Written permission to spend these rolled over funds will be given by National Treasury.

#### **The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations**

24. All municipalities must prepare budgets, adjustments budgets and in-year reports for the 2010/11 financial year in accordance with the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. In this regard, municipalities must comply with both:
  - The formats set out in Schedules A, B and C; and
  - The relevant attachments to each of the Schedules (the Excel Formats).
25. All municipalities must do a funding compliance assessment of their 2010/11 budgets in accordance with the guidance given in MFMA Circular 42 and the MFMA Funding Compliance Guideline before tabling their budget, and where necessary rework their budget to comply so that they table a properly funded budget.

#### **Budget process and submissions for the 2010/11 MTREF**

26. The deadline for the submission of tabled budgets is Friday, 9 April 2010.
27. The deadline for the submission of approved budgets is ten working days after the council approves the annual budget.

## ANNEXURE 2

### Abattoir tariffs 2011/2012 to be implemented 1 July 2011

CODE	ITEM	TARIFF	LEVY	VAT	TOTAL
O1	BOVINE	176.45	5.00	25.40	206.85
O2	BULLS ABOVE 350 KG	222.45	5.00	31.84	259.29
O3	CALF	134.20	5.00	19.49	158.69
O4	PIGS - ABOVE 80 KG	147.90	6.00	21.55	174.45
O5	PIGS - ABOVE 20 KG	80.00	6.00	12.04	98.04
O6	WEANER PIGS	40.00	6.00	6.44	52.44
07 AND 08	SHEEP/GOAT	44.75	0.75	6.37	51.87
<b>FREEZING</b>					
21	BOVINE CARCASS	141.70		19.84	161.54
22	CALF CARCASS	89.45		12.52	101.97
<b>COOLING</b>					
Cooling per 24 hours after the first 24 hours excluding the hours from Friday 16:15 to Monday -7:30 (per)					
31	BOVINE CARCASS	26.10		3.65	29.75
31	BOVINE CARCASS PER SIDE	13.05		1.83	14.88
32	CALF CARCASS PER SIDE	9.30		1.30	10.60
33	PIG CARCASS	9.30		1.30	10.60
34	WEANER PIG	9.30		1.30	10.60
35	SHEEP/GOAT	6.85		0.96	7.81
36	TRIPE PER CRATE	14.95		2.09	17.04
<b>CLEANING OF TRIPE</b>					
41	BOVINE TROTTERS	3.40		0.48	3.88
42	CLEANING OF TRIPE	37.25		5.22	42.47
43	CLEANING OF SHEEP TRIPE	37.25		5.22	42.47
<b>TRIPE SALES (including WDM commission)</b>					
	SHEEP	75.00			
	BOVINE	180.00			
	BOVINE HEAD	70.00			
	BOVINE LUNGS	70.00			
	BOVINE LIVER	80.00			
	BOVINE TROTTERS/FEET - CLEANED	6.50			
	BOVINE TROTTERS/FEET - NOT CLEANED	4.00			
<b>RE- INSPECTION</b>					
44	RE-INSPECTION	233.80		32.73	266.53

#### QUANTITY SLAUGHTERED PER MONTH

<b>BOVINE</b>					
	001 - 200	176.45	5.00	25.40	206.85
	201 - 250	170.20	5.00	24.53	199.73
	251 - 300	164.05	5.00	23.81	193.86
	301 - 400	156.55	5.00	22.62	184.17
	401 PLUS	131.75	5.00	19.15	155.90
<b>PIGS: (20 KG - 80 KG)</b>					
	001 - 100	80.00	6.00	12.04	98.04
	101 - 200	70.00	6.00	10.64	86.64
	201 PLUS	60.00	6.00	9.24	75.24

#### INTEREST ON ARREAR ACCOUNTS

Council charge interest at a rate as determined by SARS from time to time on arrear abattoir debtors.

## ANNEXURE 3

### FIRE FIGHTING TARIFFS

#### DETERMINATION OF CHARGES – FIRE FIGHTING SERVICES

It is hereby notified in terms of the provisions of section 10 (1) of the Fire Brigade Act, 99 of 1987 that Waterberg District Municipality secured a Council Resolution to determine the charges payable with effect from 1<sup>st</sup> July 2011 as follows:

#### TARIFF OF CHARGES

1. Charges payable in terms of section 10(1):
  - (i) For each Fire Officer, per hour or part thereof - R 50. 00
  - (ii) For each Fireman, per hour or part thereof - R 30. 00
  
2. Charges payable in terms of section 10 (1)
  - (i) Removal of liquid or other substance - R100.00
  - (ii) Pumping of water in or out of swimming pools - R100.00  
Plus the measured kilolitres at the water tariff as  
Determine by the Council at the water tariff as Special  
Resolution in terms of the Water Supply By-laws
  
3. Charges payable in terms of section 10(1)
  - (i) Call-out fees per hour or part thereof R5.00 for each kilometer traveled.

#### CALL OUT FEES

1. Hydraulic Platform	@	R100.00
2. Heavy Duty Pump Unit	@	R 75.00
3. Medium Duty Pump Unit	@	R 60.00
4. Light Duty Pump	@	R 50.00
5. Rescue Unit	@	R 60.00
6. Water Tanker	@	R 70.00
7. Service Vehicle	@	R 30.00
8. Mobile Control Unit	@	R 90.00
9. Portable Equipment	@	R 20.00

#### SERVICE FEES PER HOUR OR PART THEREOF

1. Hydraulic Platform	@	R100.00
2. Heavy Duty Pump Unit	@	R 75.00
3. Medium Duty Pump Unit	@	R 60.00
4. Light Duty Pump	@	R 50.00
5. Rescue Unit	@	R 60.00
6. Water Tanker	@	R 70.00
7. Service Vehicle	@	R 30.00
8. Mobile Control Unit	@	R 90.00
9. Portable Equipment	@	R 20.00

- (a) Use of chemicals, equipment and other means: The actual cost plus 10%
- (b) Use of water: The water tariff as determined by the Council from time to time by Special Resolution in terms of the Water Supply By-laws.
- (c) Special services per hour or part thereof, per vehicle: In terms of section 3(a) to 3(d).
- (d) Refill of oxygen-and diving cylinders: per Cylinder R20.00.

## Annexure 4: 11/12 Projects recommended for approval (changes not in Budget Reports)

Proj #	PROJECT NAME	Dpt	Capital/ Operating	11/12 split		MM approved 11/12	12/13	13/14	Total budget	Funding source
				Capital	Operating					
<b>1</b>	<b>Municipal Environmental Health &amp; Environmental Management</b>									
SE005	Waste Management - development of landfill sites - initiation of partnerships / PPP for MTEF	SDCS	Operating	-	300 000	-	-	-	300 000	WDM
xxx	Review Air Quality Management Plan	SDCS	Operating	-	250 000	-	-	-	250 000	WDM
xxx	Dispersion modelling	SDCS	Operating	-	1 750 000	-	-	-	1 750 000	WDM
SE011	Establishment of Modimolle landfill site	SDCS	Operating	-	50 000	-	-	-	50 000	WDM
SE012	Training of Green Scorpions	SDCS	Operating	-	10 000	-	10 000	10 000	30 000	WDM
SE014	Arbor Day Programme	SDCS	Operating	-	50 000	-	50 000	50 000	150 000	WDM
	Working for Water Programme	SDCS	Operating	-	50 000	-	50 000	50 000	150 000	WDM
				-	<b>2 410 000</b>		<b>60 000</b>	<b>60 000</b>	<b>2 530 000</b>	
<b>2</b>	<b>Disaster Management</b>									
xxx	Purchase of Fire Engine for high rise buildings (seater/double cab) - LDC	Disaster	Capital	3 800 000	-	3 800 000	-	-	3 800 000	WDM
xxx	Purchase of structural/aircraft water tanker - LDC	Disaster	Capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	WDM
xxx	Purchase of Hazmat Trailer (Hazardous Materials Trailer) - LDC	Disaster	Capital	350 000	-	350 000	-	-	350 000	WDM
xxx	Purchase of bush/yeld fire engine - LDC	Disaster	Capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	WDM
xxx	5 ton truck with crane for transport - LDC	Disaster	Capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	WDM
DM029	Villages/Witpoort Fire Station Equipment - mobile office & sleeping quarters - LLM	Disaster	Capital	150 000	-	150 000	-	-	150 000	WDM
xxx	Fire Station Standby Generator Refurbishment - Mog	Disaster	Capital	100 000	-	100 000	-	-	100 000	WDM
xxx	First Turnout Response Vehicle for Diving - Mogalakwena	Disaster	Capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	WDM
xxx	Refurbishment of Toyota Dyna for training - Mogalakwena	Disaster	Capital	100 000	-	100 000	-	-	100 000	WDM
xxx	Refurbishment of Unimog Fire Engine - Mogalakwena	Disaster	Capital	300 000	-	300 000	-	-	300 000	WDM
xxx	Water Rescue Boat Complete - Mogalakwena	Disaster	Capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	WDM
DM011	Mogalakwena Equipment	Disaster	Capital	1 300 000	-	1 300 000	-	-	1 300 000	WDM
DM014	Thabazimbi Equipment	Disaster	Capital	650 000	-	650 000	-	-	650 000	WDM
xxx	Thabazimbi Hazardous Materials Trailer	Disaster	Capital	350 000	-	350 000	-	-	350 000	WDM
xxx	Thabazimbi 40,000-litre Water Tank	Disaster	Capital	800 000	-	800 000	-	-	800 000	WDM
xxx	Thabazimbi - Single Cab high raider bakkie	Disaster	Capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	WDM
DM016	Mookgophong - repair of Toyota Landcruiser plus new equipment	Disaster	Capital	400 000	-	400 000	-	-	400 000	WDM
xxx	Bela Bela - Medium Pumper vehicle	Disaster	Capital	1 600 000	-	1 600 000	-	-	1 600 000	WDM
DM017	Bela Bela Equipment	Disaster	Capital	250 000	-	250 000	-	-	250 000	WDM
xxx	Modimolle - Medium Double Cab Rapid Intervention Vehicle	Disaster	Capital	1 200 000	-	1 200 000	-	-	1 200 000	WDM
DM006	Modimolle Equipment	Disaster	Capital	250 000	-	250 000	-	-	250 000	WDM
xx	Modimolle - 3 x LDVs with mounted skid units	Disaster	Capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	WDM
xxx	LDC Shades	Disaster	Capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	WDM
xxx	MDC repainting	Disaster	Capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	WDM
xxx	Fire Training Academy	Disaster	Capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	WDM
				<b>11 600 000</b>		<b>11 600 000</b>			<b>11 600 000</b>	

Proj #	PROJECT NAME	Dpt	Capital/ Operating	Capital	Operating	MM approved 11/12	12/13	13/14	Total budget	Funding source
4	<b>Local Economic Development &amp; Tourism</b>									
UE031	Co-ordination of district wide LED	PED	Operating		50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	150 000	WDM
UE038	Tourism	PED	Operating		600 000	500 000	500 000	500 000	1 600 000	WDM
UE040	Waterberg Biosphere Meander Reserve	PED	Operating		100 000	-	-	-	100 000	WDM
UE041	WEDA	PED	Operating		1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	4 500 000	WDM
UE034	Vaalwater Beautification (project Wildlife Study)	PED	Operating		500 000	-	-	-	500 000	WDM
xxx	Bela Bela Flea Market	PED	Operating		250 000	-	-	-	250 000	WDM
				-	3 000 000	2 050 000	2 050 000	2 050 000	7 100 000	
5	<b>Municipal Roads &amp; Stormwater</b>									
xxx	Thabazimbi-Norham-Township-street-paving	ID	Operating							WDM
xxx	Moogophong Township Sewer Connection	ID	Operating		3 000 000	3 000 000	-	-	3 000 000	WDM
RS021	Completion of Modimolle Ring Road	ID	Operating		2 200 000	2 200 000	-	-	2 200 000	
RS040	Completion of Bela Bela Street Paving	ID	Operating		1 500 000	1 500 000	-	-	1 500 000	
RS041	Completion of Khutsong Street in Mahwelereng (Phase 2)	ID	Operating		1 500 000	1 500 000	-	-	1 500 000	WDM
				-	8 200 000	8 200 000	-	-	8 200 000	
6	<b>Municipal Support &amp; Institutional Development</b>									
IN024	PMS	MM	Operating		1 662 000	1 662 000	-	-	1 662 000	WDM
IN027	IFMS	CSSS	Capital	1 500 000		1 500 000	1 000 000	-	2 500 000	WDM
IN017	Procurement of movable assets	CSSS	Capital	1 200 000		1 200 000	-	-	1 200 000	WDM
IN021	Procurement of IT equipment	CSSS	Capital	1 103 000		1 103 000	-	-	1 103 000	WDM
IN035	Lephalale Municipal Turnaround Strategy Support	MM	Operating		1 000 000	1 000 000	-	-	1 000 000	WDM
xxx	Fleet Management System	CSSS	Capital	1 000 000		1 000 000	-	-	1 000 000	WDM
xxx	District Wide VPN Network	CSSS	Capital	1 700 000		1 700 000	-	-	1 700 000	WDM
xxx	Procurement of Diesel Generator	CSSS	Capital	500 000		500 000	-	-	500 000	WDM
				7 003 000	2 662 000	9 665 000	1 000 000	-	10 665 000	
7	<b>Abattoir</b>									
UE029	Upgrade of abattoir (phase 2)	ID	Capital							

Proj #	PROJECT NAME	Dpt	Capital/ Operating	Capital	Operating	MM approved 11/12	12/13	13/14	Total budget	Funding source
8	<b>Community Participation &amp; Good Governance</b>									
CO009	Communication	EMO	Operating		450 000	450 000	150 000	150 000	750 000	WDM
CO011	District Public Participation - EMO	EMO	Operating		1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	3 000 000	WDM
CO012	District Public Participation - IDP	MM	Operating		400 000	400 000	350 000	350 000	1 100 000	WDM
CO014	Learning & sharing (twinning agreement)	EMO	Operating		100 000	100 000	-	-	100 000	WDM
CO020	Anti-fraud helpline	MM	Operating		150 000	150 000	150 000	-	300 000	WDM
CO013	Production of Diaries-&-Desktops-for Cllrs & Traditional Leaders	EMO	Operating		30 000	30 000	-	-	30 000	WDM
CO017	HIV/AIDS Awareness Programs	EMO	Operating		150 000	150 000	100 000	100 000	350 000	WDM
CO016	Gender & Elderly People Programs	EMO	Operating		250 000	250 000	100 000	100 000	450 000	WDM
CO019	Youth Programs	EMO	Operating		200 000	200 000	100 000	100 000	400 000	WDM
CO018	People with Disability Programs	EMO	Operating		200 000	200 000	100 000	100 000	400 000	WDM
xxx	IT Audit	MM	Operating		500 000	500 000	-	-	500 000	WDM
xxx	Councillor Induction	MM	Operating		150 000	150 000	-	-	150 000	WDM
xxx	Inauguration of Council	MM	Operating		200 000	200 000	-	-	200 000	WDM
9	<b>Land</b>				3 780 000	3 780 000	2 050 000	1 900 000	7 730 000	
LA012	CBD Development Plan & implementation (Mookgophong & Thabazimbi)	PED	Operating		1 000 000	1 000 000	500 000	-	1 500 000	WDM
xxx	Demarcation of Mogalakwena sites	PED	Operating		-	-	-	-	-	WDM
10	<b>Transport</b>				1 000 000	1 000 000	500 000	-	1 500 000	
xxx	Coordination of Transport	PED	Operating		100 000	100 000	-	-	100 000	WDM
11	<b>Safety &amp; Security</b>				100 000	100 000	-	-	100 000	
CO023	Establishment & Coordination of Safety & Security Forum	EMO	Operating		75 000	75 000	-	-	75 000	WDM
					75 000	75 000	-	-	75 000	



Proj #	PROJECT NAME	Dpt	Capital/ Operating	Capital	Operating	MM approved 11/12	12/13	13/14	Total budget	Funding source
12	<b>Sports, Arts &amp; Culture</b>									
xxx	Executive Mayor's Marathon	EMO	Operating		300 000	300 000	200 000	200 000	700 000	WDM
SC009	OR Tambo Games	EMO	Operating		400 000	400 000	-	-	400 000	WDM
xxx	WDM Employees Sport	EMO	Operating			-	-	-	-	WDM
xxx	Farm Dwellers Sport	EMO	Operating			-	-	-	-	WDM
SC010	Women in Sports District Tournament - National Women's Month	EMO	Operating		-	-	-	-	-	WDM
SC011	District Cultural Festival	EMO	Operating		100 000	100 000	-	-	100 000	WDM
CO015	Coordination of Moral Regeneration	EMO	Operating		100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	300 000	WDM
				-	900 000	900 000	300 000	300 000	1 500 000	
13	<b>Electricity</b>									
EL006	Upgrade of electricity sub station Modimolle	ID	Operating		1 000 000	1 000 000	-	-	1 000 000	WDM
xxx	Upgrade of electricity sub station Mogalakwena	ID	Operating		2 000 000	2 000 000	-	-	2 000 000	WDM
				-	3 000 000	3 000 000	-	-	3 000 000	
				<b>18 603 000</b>	<b>25 127 000</b>	<b>43 730 000</b>	<b>5 960 000</b>	<b>4 310 000</b>	<b>54 000 000</b>	

WDM funds	54 000 000
FMG	-
MSIG	-
EPWP IG	-

**Expenditure per dpt:**

BTO	MM	Operating	Capital	12/13	13/14	Total
BTO	-	-	-	-	-	-
MM	-	3 712 000	-	500 000	350 000	4 562 000
CSSS	7 003 000	-	-	1 000 000	-	8 003 000
PED	-	4 100 000	-	2 550 000	2 050 000	8 700 000
ID	-	11 200 000	-	-	-	11 200 000
EMO	-	3 705 000	-	1 850 000	1 850 000	7 405 000
SDCS	-	2 410 000	-	60 000	60 000	2 530 000
Disaster	11 600 000	-	-	-	-	11 600 000
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoir	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	<b>18 603 000</b>	<b>25 127 000</b>	<b>25 127 000</b>	<b>5 960 000</b>	<b>4 310 000</b>	<b>54 000 000</b>

**Capital exp per type:**

Capital exp per type:	12/13	13/14	Total
New assets	-	-	15 203 000
Existing assets	900 000	-	900 000
Intangibles	-	2 500 000	3 500 000
Total	<b>18 603 000</b>	<b>1 000 000</b>	<b>19 603 000</b>

Proj #	PROJECT NAME	Dpt	Capital/ Operating	Capital	Operating	MM approved 11/12	12/13	13/14	Total budget	Funding source
--------	--------------	-----	-----------------------	---------	-----------	-------------------------	-------	-------	--------------	-------------------

**New Capital exp per class:**

General Vehicles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised Vehicles	7 300 000	-	7 300 000	-	-	7 300 000	-	-	7 300 000	-
Plant & Equipment	3 900 000	-	3 900 000	-	-	3 900 000	-	-	3 900 000	-
Computer Equipment	2 803 000	-	2 803 000	-	-	2 803 000	-	-	2 803 000	-
Furniture & Office Equipment	1 200 000	-	1 200 000	-	-	1 200 000	-	-	1 200 000	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>15 203 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>15 203 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>15 203 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>15 203 000</b>	<b>-</b>

**Existing Capital exp per class:**

Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised Vehicles	800 000	-	800 000	-	-	800 000	-	-	800 000	-
Plant & Equipment	100 000	-	100 000	-	-	100 000	-	-	100 000	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>900 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>900 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>900 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>900 000</b>	<b>-</b>

**Intangible Capital exp per class:**

Computer Software	2 500 000	-	2 500 000	-	-	2 500 000	1 000 000	-	3 500 000	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>2 500 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2 500 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2 500 000</b>	<b>1 000 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3 500 000</b>	<b>-</b>

**Projects done obo / co-funding LMs:**

Public Safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads & Transport	-	8 200 000	8 200 000	-	-	8 200 000	-	-	8 200 000	-
Local Economic Development	-	250 000	250 000	-	-	250 000	-	-	250 000	-
Basic Services - electricity & environmental management	-	5 750 000	5 750 000	-	-	5 750 000	-	-	5 750 000	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>14 200 000</b>	<b>14 200 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>14 200 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>14 200 000</b>	<b>-</b>



# ANNUAL BUDGET

## ***EXPLANATIONS***

### **Table A1 - Budget Summary**

The budgeted revenue is less than the budgeted expenditure by R 2,005,250 but this shortfall is funded from the accumulated surplus from the 08/09 & 09/10 budget year. The reason for the surplus is due to austerity measures implemented on operating expenditure.

### **Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (by standard classification - GFS)**

The budgeted revenue is less than the budgeted expenditure by R 2,005,250 but this shortfall is funded from the accumulated surplus from the 08/09 & 09/10 budget year. The reason for the surplus is due to austerity measures implemented on operating expenditure.

### **Table A2a - Budgeted Financial Performance (by standard classification)**

The budgeted revenue is less than the budgeted expenditure by R 2,005,250 but this shortfall is funded from the accumulated surplus from the 08/09 & 09/10 budget year. The reason for the surplus is due to austerity measures implemented on operating expenditure.

### **Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (by municipal vote)**

The budgeted revenue is less than the budgeted expenditure by R 2,005,250 but this shortfall is funded from the accumulated surplus from the 08/09 & 09/10 budget year. The reason for the surplus is due to austerity measures implemented on operating expenditure.

### **Table A3a - Budgeted Financial Performance (by municipal vote)**

The budgeted revenue is less than the budgeted expenditure by R 2,005,250 but this shortfall is funded from the accumulated surplus from the 08/09 & 09/10 budget year. The reason for the surplus is due to austerity measures implemented on operating expenditure.

### **Table A4 - Budget Financial Performance (by revenue source & expenditure type)**

The budgeted revenue is less than the budgeted expenditure by R 2,005,250 but this shortfall is funded from the accumulated surplus from the 08/09 & 09/10 budget year. The reason for the surplus is due to austerity measures implemented on operating expenditure.

### **Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding**

The operating expenditure portion of the IDP (Annexure 4) is included in Tables A2 to A4.

**Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement**

Table A10 is blank due to the fact that we are not a bulk service authority and thus do not have water, sanitation, electricity or refuse. Property rates are also a function of the local municipalities.

**Table SA2 - Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure per type)**

National Treasury Formula error – points to Column L, must be column J.

**Table SA7 - Measurable performance objectives**

Table SA7 completed according to our understanding. If not correct, please advise how it should be completed and no feedback was given on Tabled Budget assessment on how this table is incorrect.

**Table SA9 - Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions**

Table SA9 is partially blank due to the fact that we are not a bulk service authority and thus do not have water, sanitation, electricity or refuse. Property rates are also a function of the local municipalities. Information on households is thus kept with the local municipalities. The information available is disclosed in the IDP document.

**Table SA10 - Funding measurement**

Table SA10 completed according to our understanding. If not correct, please advise how it should be completed and no feedback was given on Tabled Budget assessment on how this table is incorrect.

**Table SA11 - Property rates summary**

Property rates are a function of the local municipalities. Information on households and other data related to this function is thus kept with the local municipalities.

**Table SA12 - Property rates by category (summary)**

Property rates are a function of the local municipalities. Information on households and other data related to this function is thus kept with the local municipalities.

**Table SA13 - Property rates by category (budget year)**

Property rates are a function of the local municipalities. Information on households and other data related to this function is thus kept with the local municipalities.

**Table SA14 - Household bills**

Table SA14 is blank due to the fact that we are not a bulk service authority and thus do not have water, sanitation, electricity or refuse. Property rates are also a function of the local municipalities.

**Table SA17 - Borrowing**

Table SA17 is not completed because Waterberg District Municipality does not have borrowings.

**Table SA22 - Summary councillor and staff benefits**

Table SA22 completed according to our understanding. If not correct, please advise how it should be completed and no feedback was given on Tabled Budget assessment on how this table is incorrect.

**Table SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (source & type)**

Table SA25 completed according to our understanding. If not correct, please advise how it should be completed and no feedback was given on Tabled Budget assessment on how this table is incorrect.

**Table SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow**

Table SA30 completed according to our understanding. If not correct, please advise how it should be completed and no feedback was given on Tabled Budget assessment on how this table is incorrect.

**Table SA31 - Municipal entities**

Waterberg Economic Development Agency has been added to the final 10/11 budget. Will become active in 10/11 budget year, has in the past been dormant. Council ratified MFMA deviation for no tabling in March 2010.

**Table SA32 - List of external mechanisms**

Waterberg District Municipality does not make use of external mechanisms.

**Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class**

National Treasury Formula error – Points to Column I, J & K but should be Column J, K & L

**Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class**

National Treasury Formula error – Points to Column I, J & K but should be Column J, K & L

Points to A5 - Capex, line 40; Line 40 refers to ALL Capex - Table 34a should be deducted first.

**Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance by asset class**

National Treasury Formula error – Points to Column I, J & K but should be Column J, K & L

Points to A5 - Capex, line 40; Line 40 refers to ALL Capex - Opex-Repairs & Maintenance should be deducted first.

**Table SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial analysis**

The roll over budget is not yet determined. Will be determined on 30 June 2010 and submitted to Council for approval before 31 August 2010 as per the requirements of the Budget Regulations.

**Annexure 1 - Circular 51 Summary**

An increase of 7.8% for salaries is budgeted for in 10/11 even though the Circular 51 indicated 7.7%. 7.7% increase will be implemented 1 July 2010, but the additional 0.01% is to provide for the interim implementation of the SALGA Wage Curve Agreement, if it is approved in the 10/11 budget year.

**Annexure 6: Waterberg Economic Development Agency (municipal entity) Budget**

The WEDA budget was not submitted with the tabled budget, but has been included in this final budget. Council has ratified the deviation from the MFMA on which the WEDA budget was not tabled in time and public participation was not followed.

**Circular 51 – drinking water quality and waste water management**

A section on drinking water quality and waste water management is not included as Waterberg District Municipality is not a water authority.

**Virement Policy**

The Virement Policy is not yet complete and will be submitted within 30 days.

## QUALITY CERTIFICATE

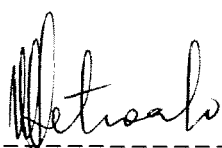
I, MV LETSOALO.....the Municipal Manager of DC 36 WDM (Waterberg District Municipality), hereby certify that I –

- verified the Monthly MFMA Section 71 Report

For the year 2010/2011 – in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and Regulations made under the Act.

Print name MV LETSOALO

Municipal Manager of Waterberg District Municipality – DC 36

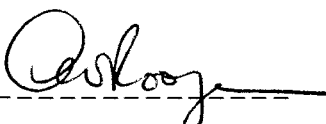
Signature 

Date 2011.05.16

Print name A.M. van Rooyen

Chief Financial Officer of Waterberg District Municipality

(name and demarcation of municipality)

Signature 

Date 13-05-2011

**MUNICIPAL BUDGET:**

Revenue by Major Source

Revenue by Minor Source

Operating Expenditure by Major Type

Operating Expenditure by Minor Type

Revenue by municipal vote classification

Expenditure by municipal vote classification

Revenue by Standard Classification

Expenditure by Standard Classification

Capital Expenditure by Standard Classification

Capital Expenditure by Municipal Vote - Major

Capital Expenditure by Municipal Vote - Minor

Capital funding by source

IDP Strategic Objective - Revenue

IDP Strategic Objective - Expenditure

IDP Strategic Objective - Capital Expenditure

Cash flow trend

Increases in service charges

Revenue collection rates

Borrowing

Distribution losses

Borrowed capex funding

Expenditure analysis (Employee costs)

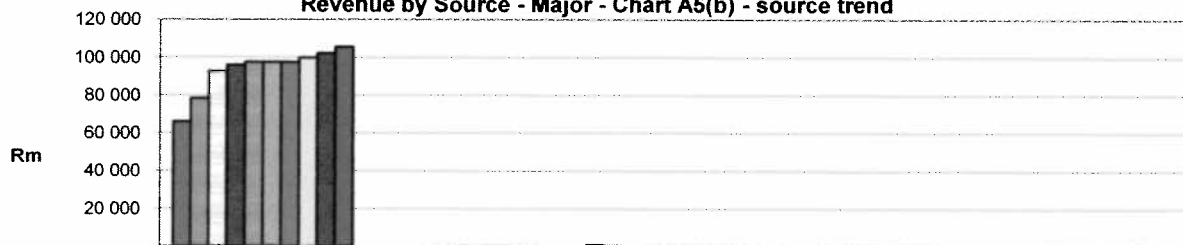
Expenditure analysis (Remuneration)

Expenditure analysis (Repairs & Maintenance)

Expenditure analysis (Finance Charges)

Expenditure analysis (Depreciation)

Revenue by Source - Major - Chart A5(b) - source trend

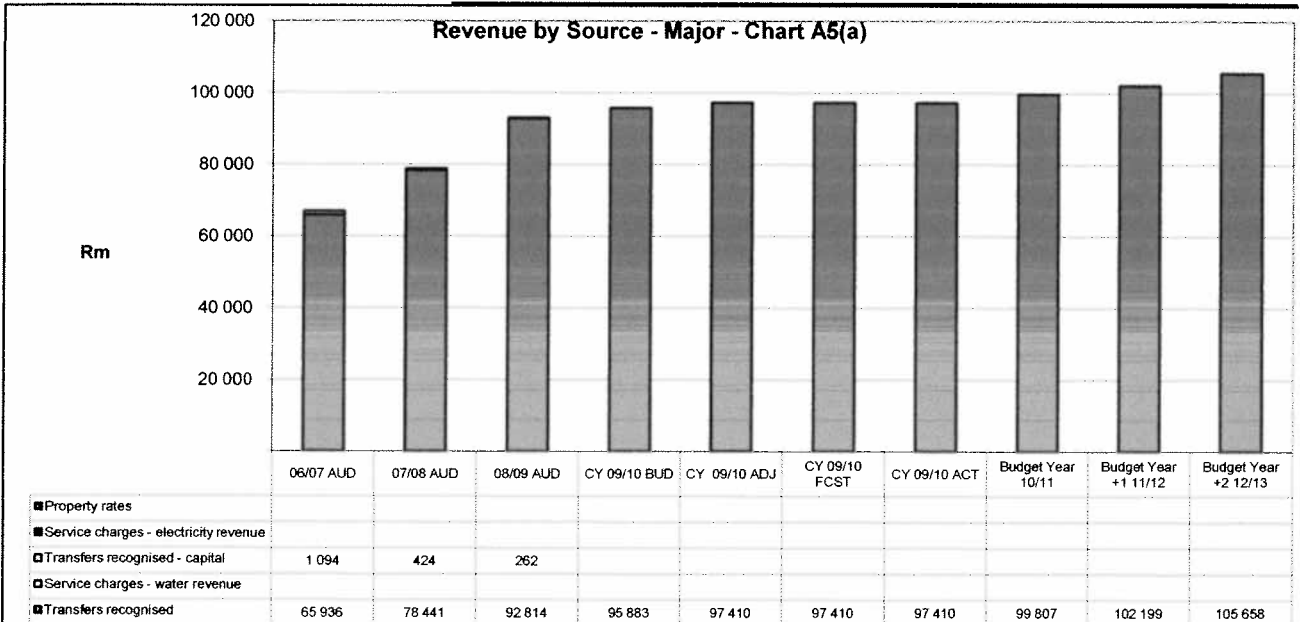


	Transfers recognised	Service charges - water revenue	Transfers recognised - capital	Service charges - electricity revenue	Property rates
06/07 AUD	65 936		1 094		
07/08 AUD	78 441		424		
08/09 AUD	92 814		262		
CY 09/10 BUD	95 883				
CY 09/10 ADJ	97 410				
CY 09/10 FCST	97 410				
CY 09/10 ACT	97 410				
Budget Year 10/11	99 807				
Budget Year +1 11/12	102 199				
Budget Year +2 12/13	105 658				



Revenue by Major Source (refer 'Minor' source for 'Other Revenue' allocation)	06/07 AUD	07/08 AUD	08/09 AUD	CY 09/10 BUD	CY 09/10 ADJ	CY 09/10 FCST	CY 09/10 ACT	Budget Year 10/11	Budget Year +1 11/12	Budget Year +2 12/13
Dividends received										
Agency services										
Contributions										
Contributed assets	507	438								
Licences and permits										
Gains on disposal of PPE		93								
Service charges - sanitation revenue										
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	59	40	35	25	25	30	30	120	19	19
Service charges - other	1 703	962	834	1 126	726	735	735	940	1 407	1 407
Rental of facilities and equipment	163	29		96				96	226	226
Service charges - refuse										
Other revenue	456	687	118	72	72	178	178	75	46	41
Fines										
Interest earned - external investments	11 016	12 205	8 628	8 400	8 400	8 400	8 400	7 900	8 950	9 000
<b>Transfers recognised</b>	<b>65 936</b>	<b>78 441</b>	<b>92 814</b>	<b>95 883</b>	<b>97 410</b>	<b>97 410</b>	<b>97 410</b>	<b>99 807</b>	<b>102 199</b>	<b>105 658</b>
Service charges - water revenue										
Transfers recognised - capital	1 094	424	262							
Service charges - electricity revenue										
Property rates										

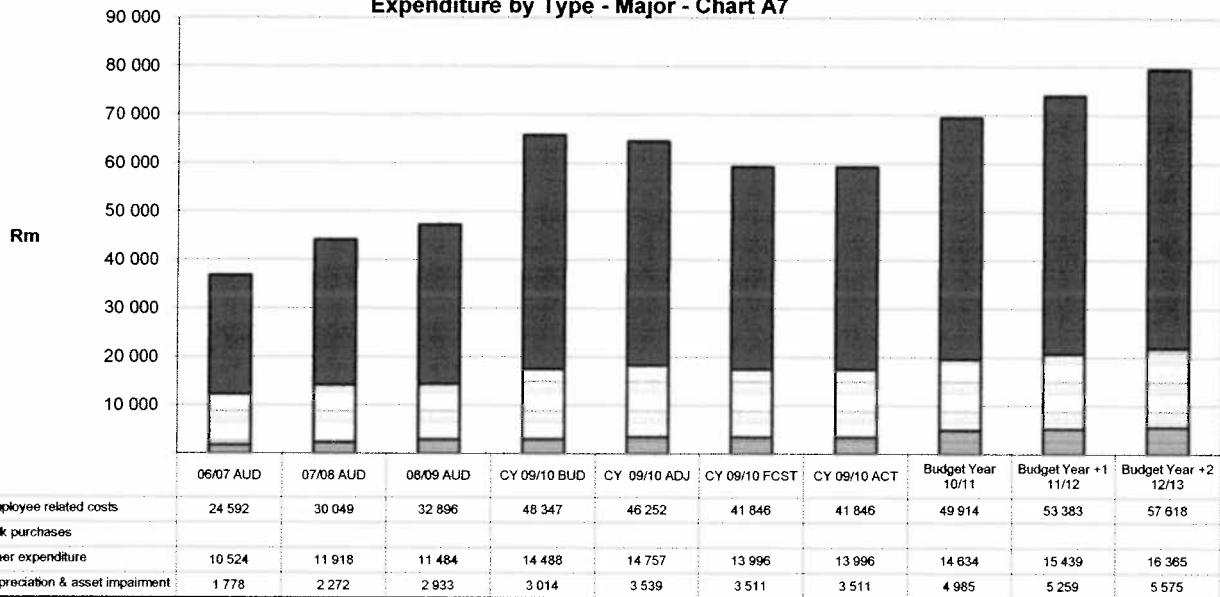
revenue check **80 934 93 319 102 690 105 602 106 633 106 753 106 753 108 938 112 847 116 350**



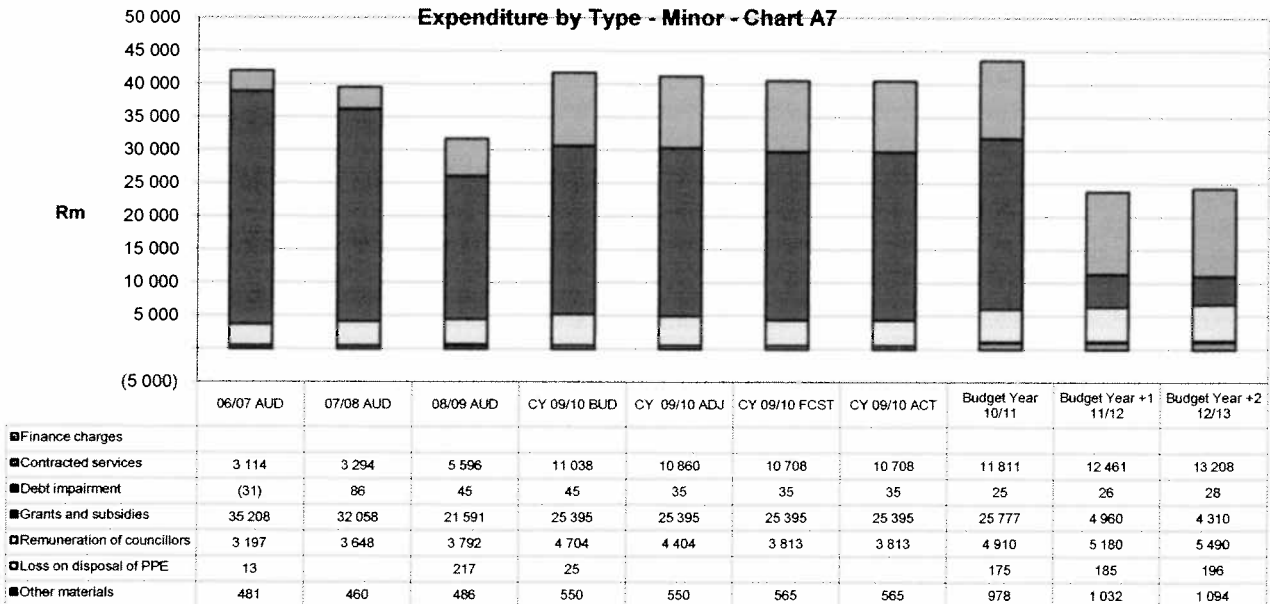
**Operating Expenditure by Major & Minor Type**

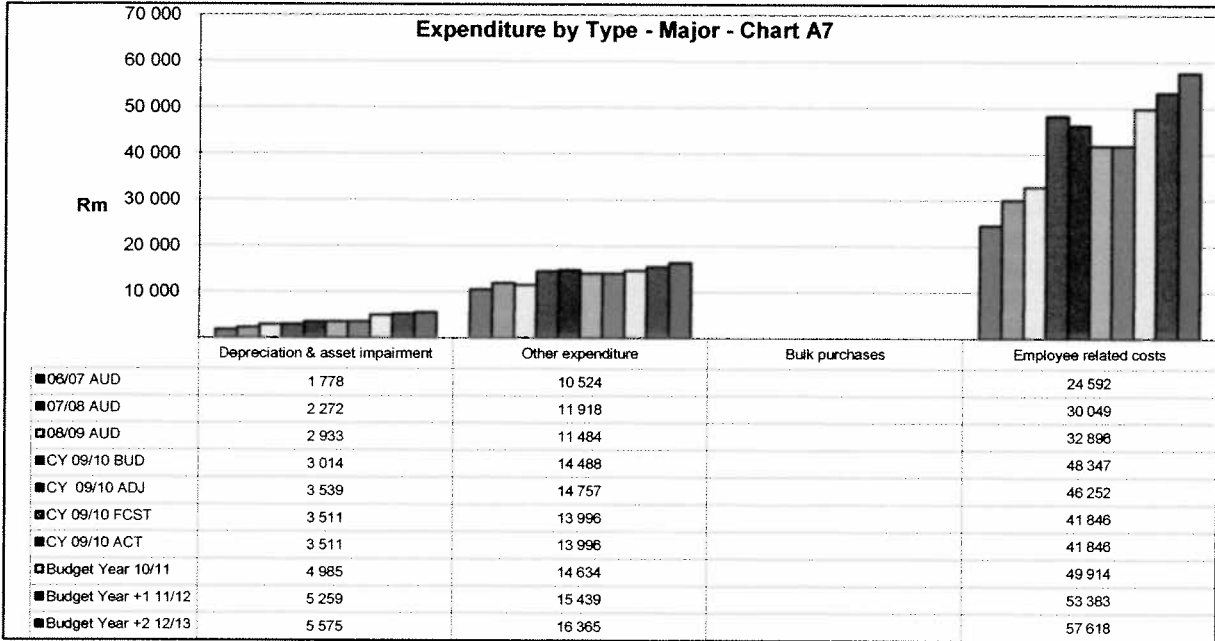
Other materials	481	460	486	550	550	565	565	978	1 032	1 094
Loss on disposal of PPE	13		217	25				175	185	196
Remuneration of councillors	3 197	3 648	3 792	4 704	4 404	3 813	3 813	4 910	5 180	5 490
Grants and subsidies	35 208	32 058	21 591	25 395	25 395	25 395	25 395	25 777	4 960	4 310
Debt impairment	(31)	86	45	45	35	35	35	25	26	28
Contracted services	3 114	3 294	5 596	11 038	10 860	10 708	10 708	11 811	12 461	13 208
Finance charges										
Depreciation & asset impairment	1 778	2 272	2 933	3 014	3 539	3 511	3 511	4 985	5 259	5 575
Other expenditure	10 524	11 918	11 484	14 488	14 757	13 996	13 996	14 634	15 439	16 365
Bulk purchases										
Employee related costs										
	24 592	30 049	32 896	48 347	46 252	41 846	41 846	49 914	53 383	57 618
<i>check</i>	<b>78 877</b>	<b>83 786</b>	<b>79 041</b>	<b>107 607</b>	<b>105 792</b>	<b>99 869</b>	<b>99 869</b>	<b>113 209</b>	<b>97 924</b>	<b>103 884</b>

**Expenditure by Type - Major - Chart A7**



**Expenditure by Type - Minor - Chart A7**

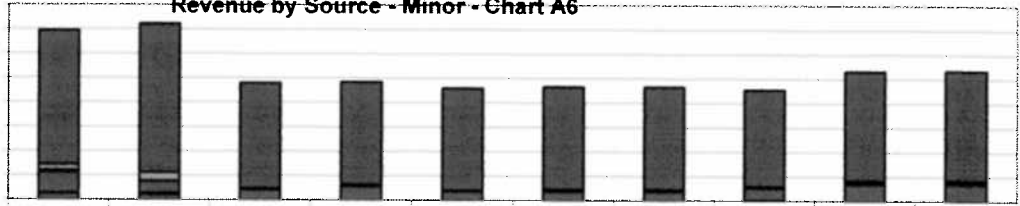




Rm

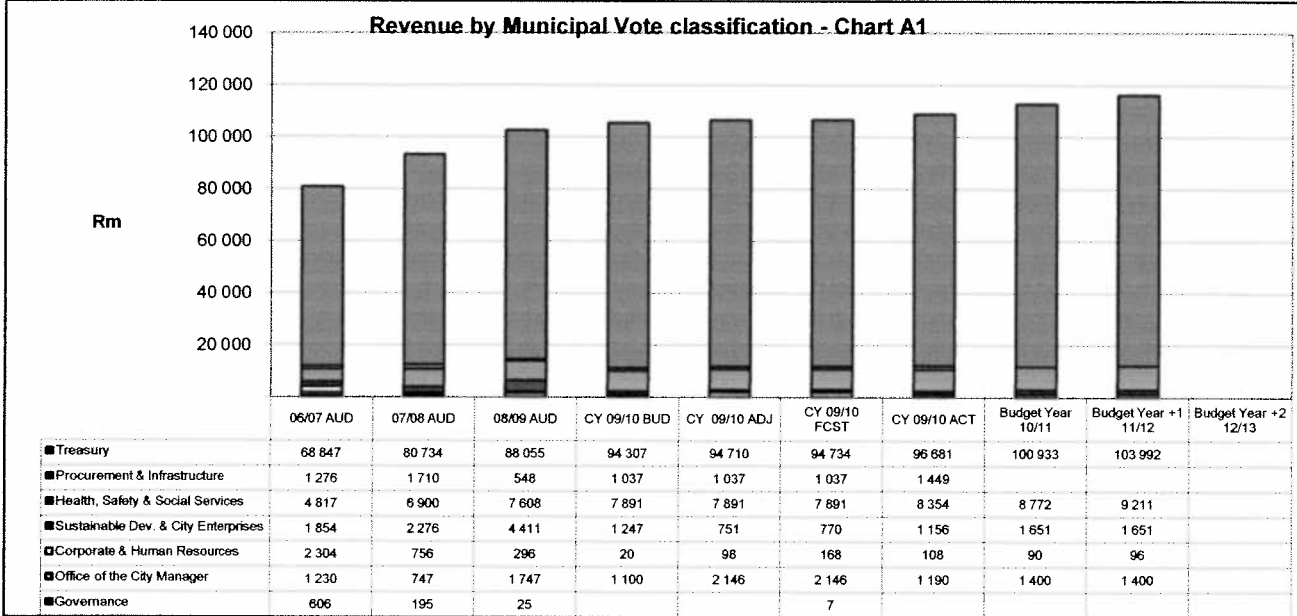
16 000  
14 000  
12 000  
10 000  
8 000  
6 000  
4 000  
2 000

Revenue by Source - Minor - Chart A6

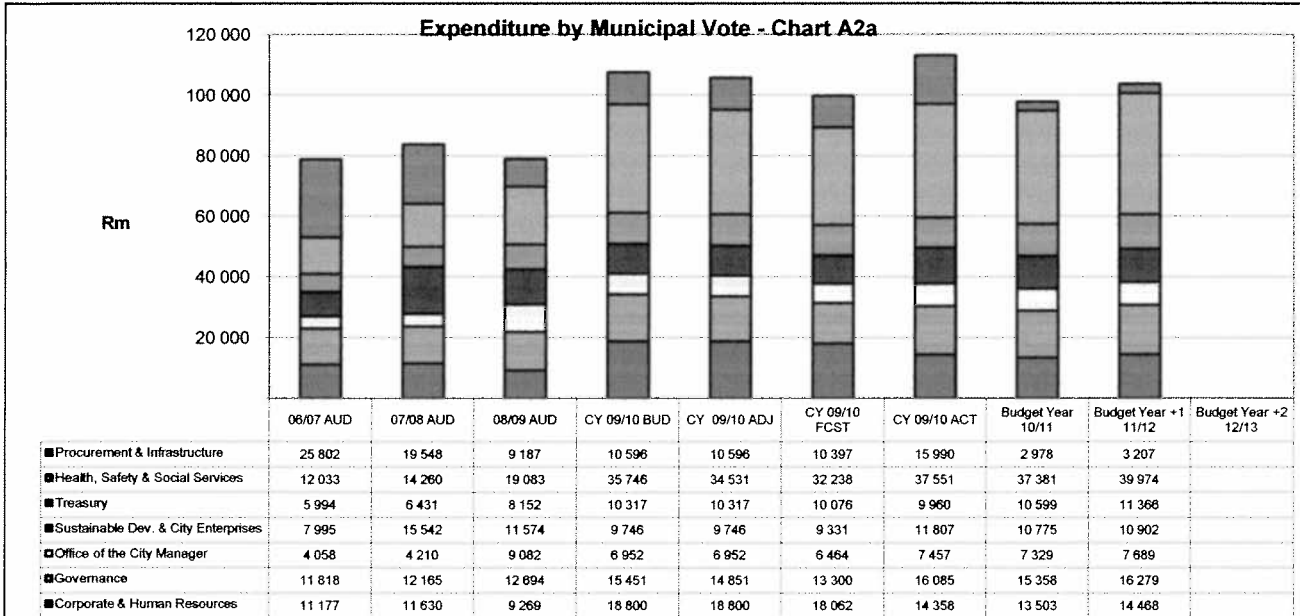


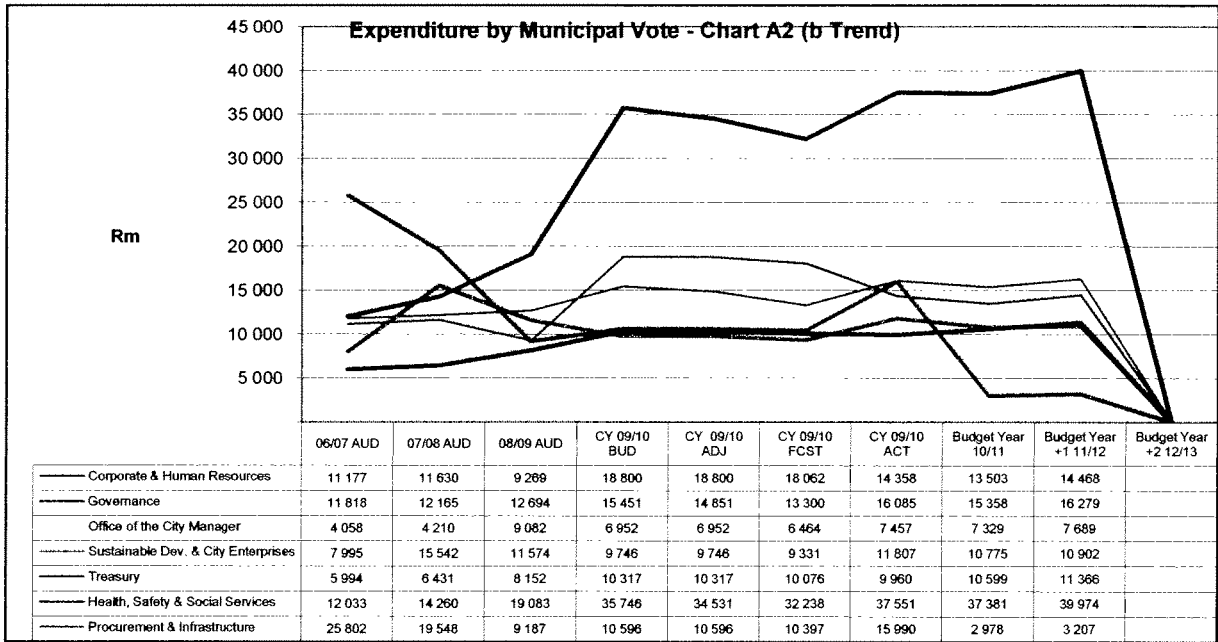
	06/07 AUD	07/08 AUD	08/09 AUD	CY 09/10 BUD	CY 09/10 ADJ	CY 09/10 FCST	CY 09/10 ACT	Budget Year 10/11	Budget Year +1 11/12	Budget Year +2 12/13
■ Interest earned - external investments	11 016	12 205	8 628	8 400	8 400	8 400	8 400	7 900	8 950	9 000
■ Fines										
■ Other revenue	456	687	118	72	72	178	178	75	46	41
□ Service charges - refuse										
■ Rental of facilities and equipment	163	29		96				96	226	226
■ Service charges - other	1 703	962	834	1 126	726	735	735	940	1 407	1 407
□ Interest earned - outstanding debtors	59	40	35	25	25	30	30	120	19	19
■ Service charges - sanitation revenue										
■ Gains on disposal of PPE		93								
■ Licences and permits										
■ Contributed assets	507	438								
□ Contributions										
■ Agency services										
■ Dividends received										

Revenue by municipal vote classification	80 934	93 319	102 690	105 602	106 633	106 753	108 938	112 847	116 350
Governance	606	195	25			7			
Office of the City Manager	1 230	747	1 747	1 100	2 146	2 146	1 190	1 400	1 400
Corporate & Human Resources	2 304	756	296	20	98	168	108	90	96
Sustainable Dev. & City Enterprises	1 854	2 276	4 411	1 247	751	770	1 156	1 651	1 651
Health, Safety & Social Services	4 817	6 900	7 608	7 891	7 891	7 891	8 354	8 772	9 211
Procurement & Infrastructure	1 276	1 710	548	1 037	1 037	1 037	1 449		
Treasury	68 847	80 734	88 055	94 307	94 710	94 734	96 681	100 933	103 992



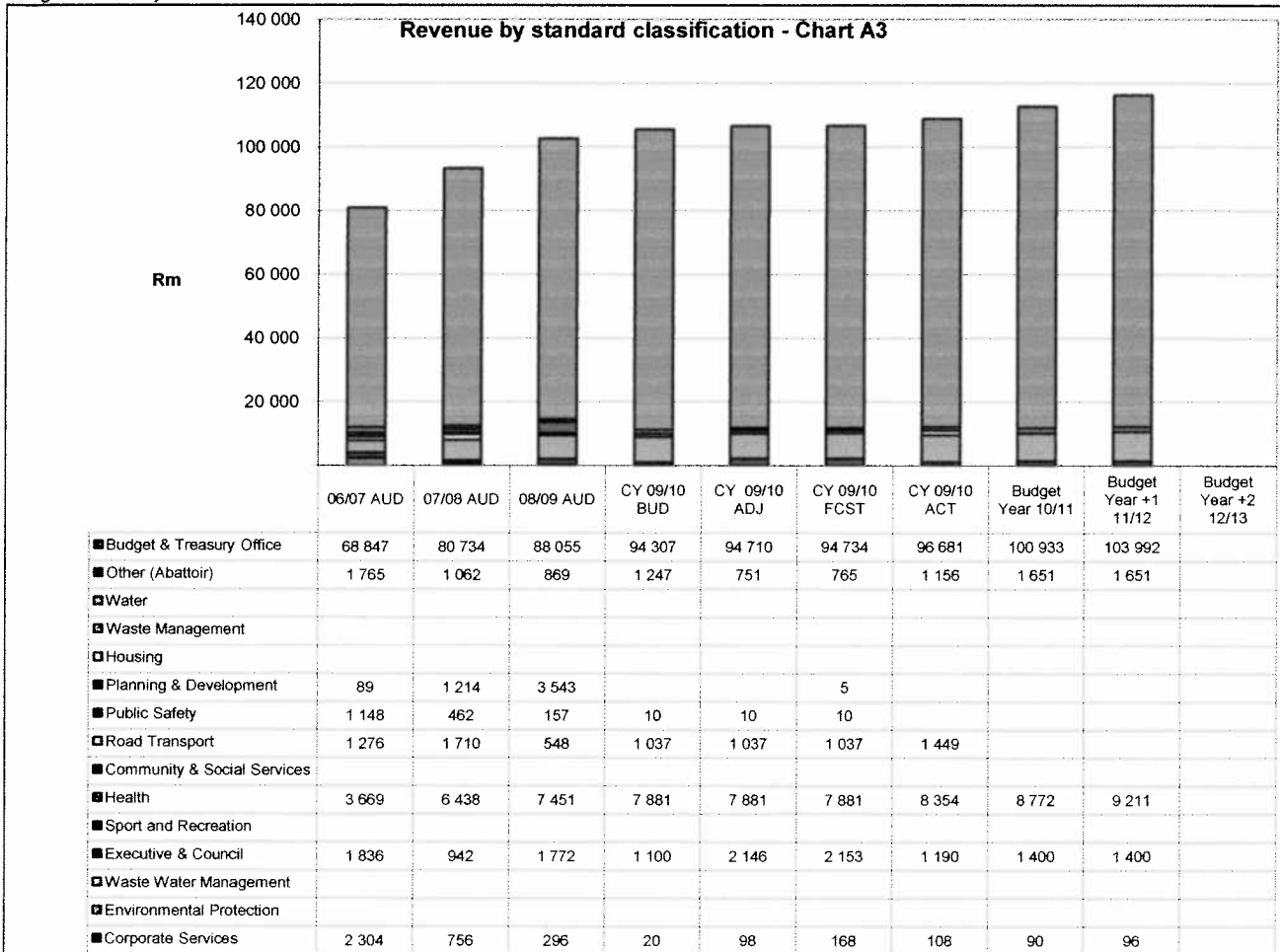
Expenditure by municipal vote classification	78 877	83 786	79 041	107 607	105 792	99 869		97 924	103 884
Corporate & Human Resources	11 177	11 630	9 269	18 800	18 800	18 062	14 358	13 503	14 468
Governance	11 818	12 165	12 694	15 451	14 851	13 300	16 085	15 358	16 279
Office of the City Manager	4 058	4 210	9 082	6 952	6 952	6 464	7 457	7 329	7 689
Sustainable Dev. & City Enterprises	7 995	15 542	11 574	9 746	9 746	9 331	11 807	10 775	10 902
Treasury	5 994	6 431	8 152	10 317	10 317	10 076	9 960	10 599	11 368
Health, Safety & Social Services	12 033	14 260	19 083	35 746	34 531	32 238	37 551	37 381	39 974
Procurement & Infrastructure	25 802	19 548	9 187	10 596	10 596	10 397	15 990	2 978	3 207





**Revenue by Standard Classification**

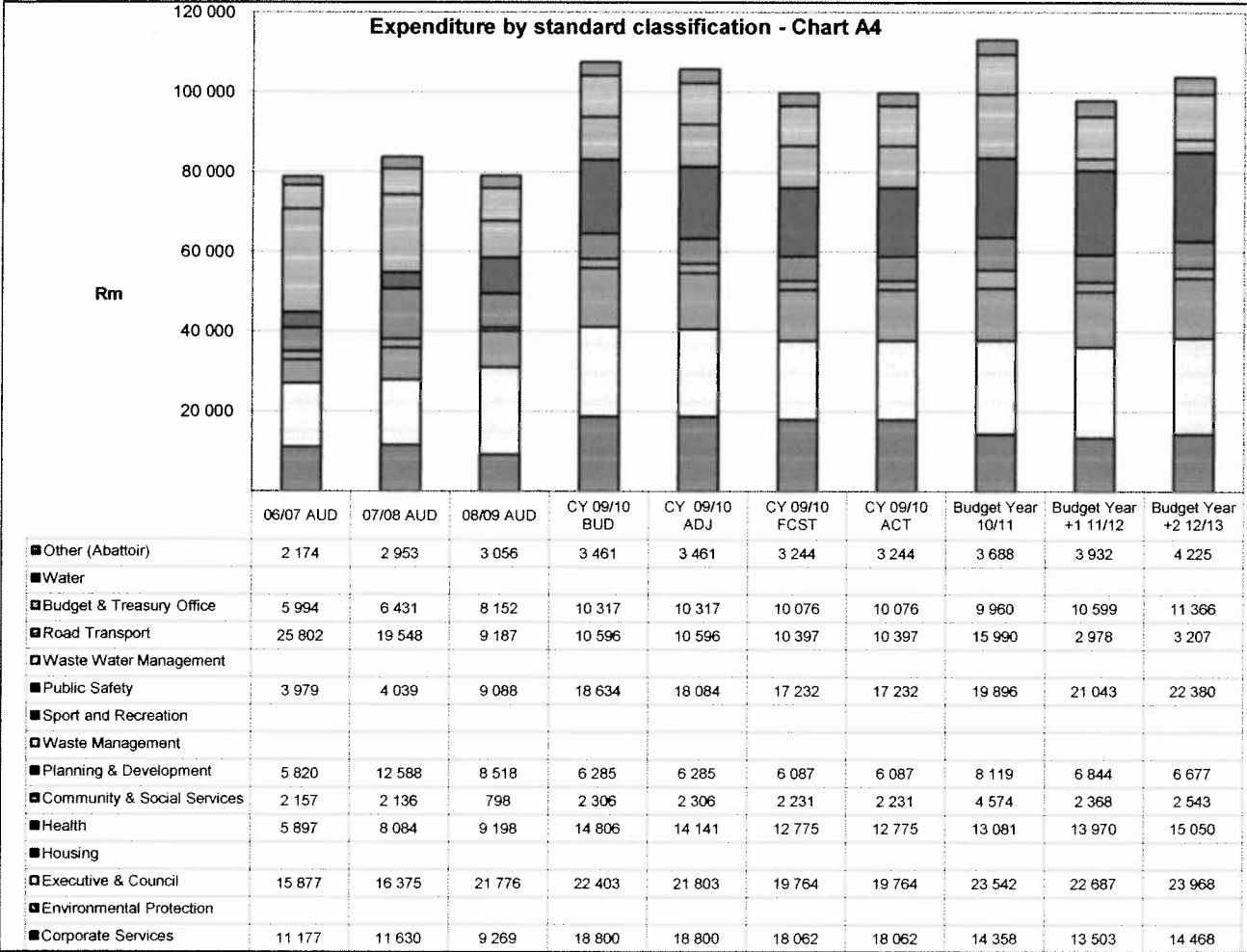
Corporate Services	2 304	756	296	20	98	168	108	90	96
Environmental Protection									
Waste Water Management									
Executive & Council	1 836	942	1 772	1 100	2 146	2 153	1 190	1 400	1 400
Sport and Recreation									
Health	3 669	6 438	7 451	7 881	7 881	7 881	8 354	8 772	9 211
Community & Social Services									
Road Transport	1 276	1 710	548	1 037	1 037	1 037	1 449		
Public Safety	1 148	462	157	10	10	10			
Planning & Development	89	1 214	3 543				5		
Housing									
Waste Management									
Water									
Other (Abattoir)	1 765	1 062	869	1 247	751	765	1 156	1 651	1 651
Budget & Treasury Office	68 847	80 734	88 055	94 307	94 710	94 734	96 681	100 933	103 992





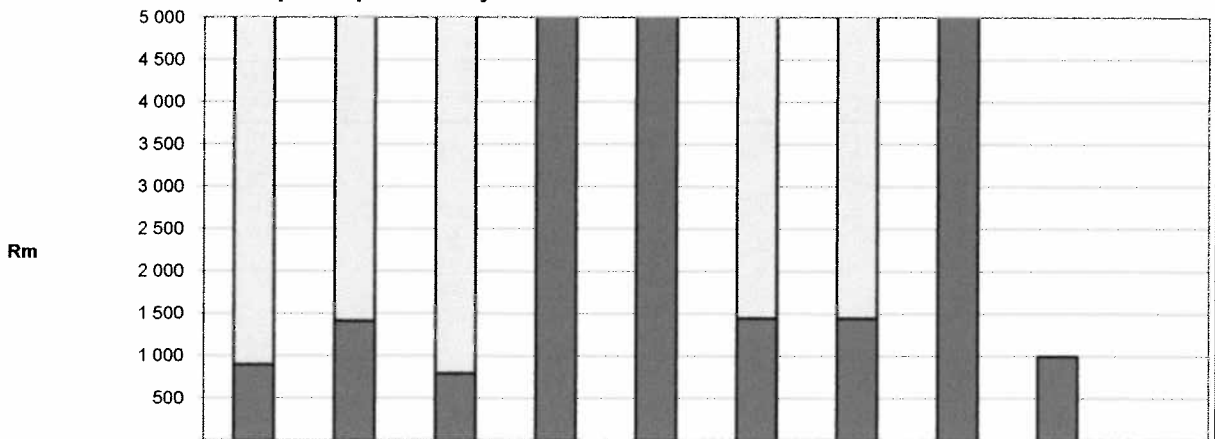
**Expenditure by Standard Classification**

Corporate Services	11 177	11 630	9 269	18 800	18 800	18 062	18 062	14 358	13 503	14 468
Environmental Protection										
Executive & Council	15 877	16 375	21 776	22 403	21 803	19 764	19 764	23 542	22 687	23 968
Housing										
Health	5 897	8 084	9 198	14 806	14 141	12 775	12 775	13 081	13 970	15 050
Community & Social Services	2 157	2 136	798	2 306	2 306	2 231	2 231	4 574	2 368	2 543
Planning & Development	5 820	12 588	8 518	6 285	6 285	6 087	6 087	8 119	6 844	6 677
Waste Management										
Sport and Recreation										
Public Safety	3 979	4 039	9 088	18 634	18 084	17 232	17 232	19 896	21 043	22 380
Waste Water Management										
Road Transport	25 802	19 548	9 187	10 596	10 596	10 397	10 397	15 990	2 978	3 207
Budget & Treasury Office	5 994	6 431	8 152	10 317	10 317	10 076	10 076	9 960	10 599	11 366
Water										
Other (Abattoir)	2 174	2 953	3 056	3 461	3 461	3 244	3 244	3 688	3 932	4 225

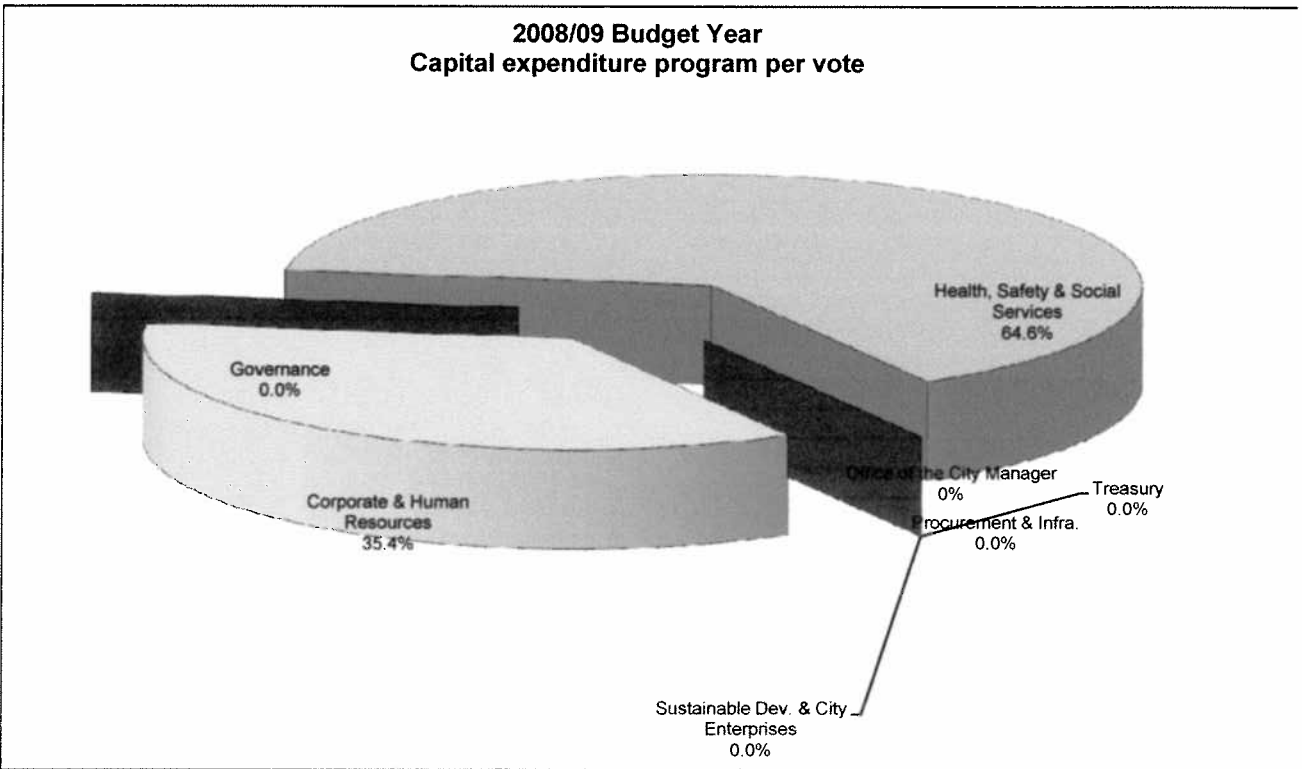
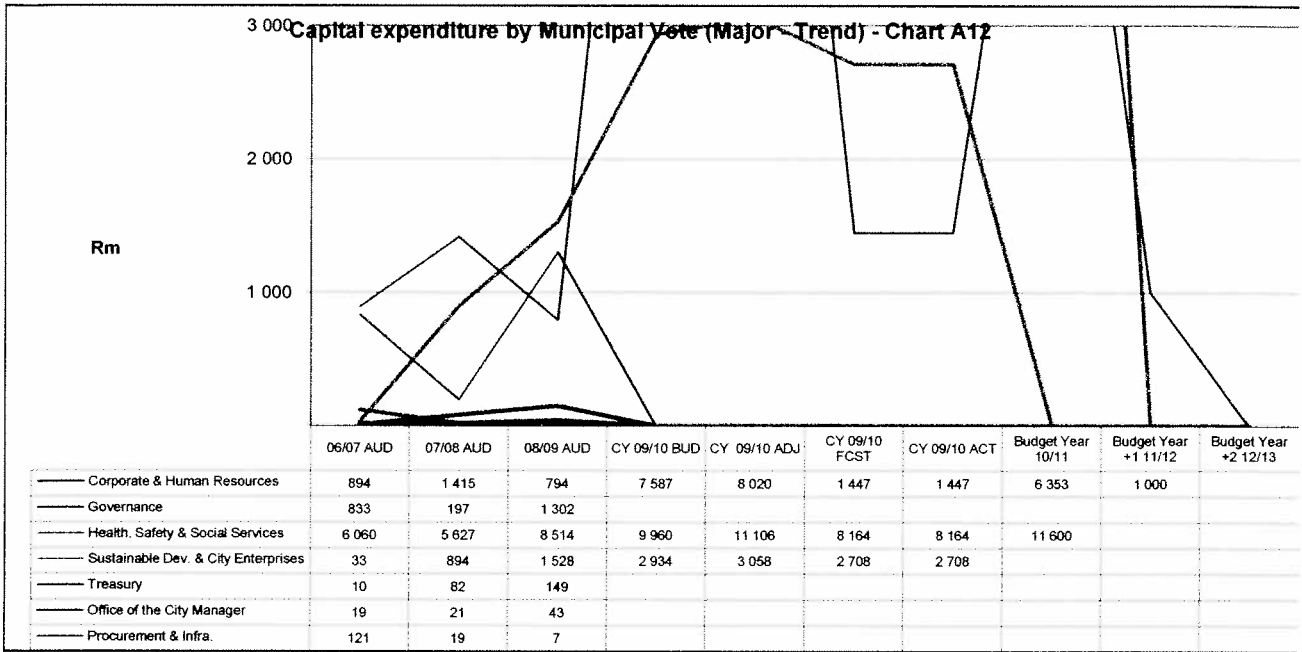


Capital Expenditure by Standard Classification	06/07 AUD	07/08 AUD	08/09 AUD	CY 09/10 BUD	CY 09/10 ADJ	CY 09/10 FCST	CY 09/10 ACT	Budget Year 10/11	Budget Year +1 11/12	Budget Year +2 12/13
Corporate Services		894	1 415	794	7 587	8 020	1 447	1 447	6 353	1 000
Environmental Protection										
Public Safety	5 580	4 855	8 499	9 960	10 969	8 028	8 028	11 600		
Executive & Council	851	218	1 345							
Health	392	758								
Sport and Recreation										
Community & Social Services	88	14	15		136	136	136			
Waste Management										
Budget & Treasury Office	10	82	149							
Waste Water Management										
Road Transport	121	19	7							
Other (Abattoir)		878	1 491	2 934	3 058	2 708	2 708			
Water										
Housing										
Planning & Development		33	16	37						
<b>check</b>	<b>7 970</b>	<b>8 256</b>	<b>12 338</b>	<b>20 481</b>	<b>22 184</b>	<b>12 319</b>	<b>12 319</b>	<b>17 953</b>	<b>1 000</b>	

Capital expenditure by Standard Classification - Chart A11



	06/07 AUD	07/08 AUD	08/09 AUD	CY 09/10 BUD	CY 09/10 ADJ	CY 09/10 FCST	CY 09/10 ACT	Budget Year 10/11	Budget Year +1 11/12	Budget Year +2 12/13
■ Planning & Development	33	16	37							
■ Housing										
■ Water										
■ Other (Abattoir)		878	1 491	2 934	3 058	2 708	2 708			
□ Road Transport	121	19	7							
■ Waste Water Management										
■ Budget & Treasury Office	10	82	149							
□ Waste Management										
■ Community & Social Services	88	14	15		136	136	136			
■ Sport and Recreation										
■ Health	392	758								
■ Executive & Council	851	218	1 345							
□ Public Safety	5 580	4 855	8 499	9 960	10 969	8 028	8 028	11 600		
■ Environmental Protection										
■ Corporate Services	894	1 415	794	7 587	8 020	1 447	1 447	6 353	1 000	



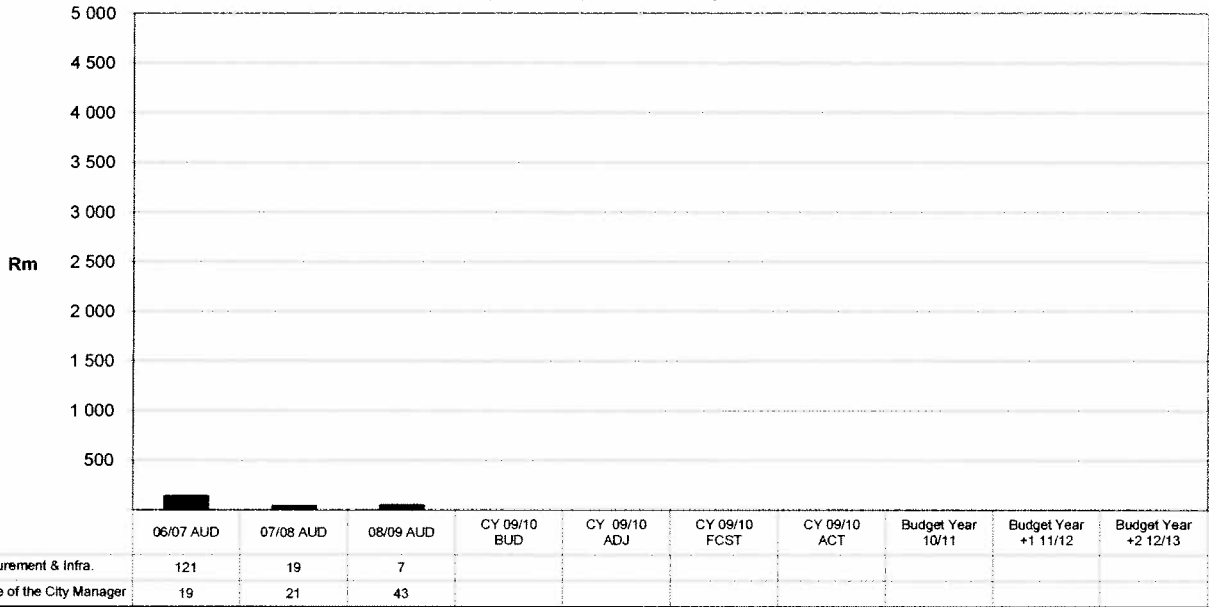
**Capital Expenditure by Municipal Vote**

Corporate & Human Resources	894	1 415	794	7 587	8 020	1 447	1 447	6 353	1 000
Governance	833	197	1 302						
Health, Safety & Social Services	6 060	5 627	8 514	9 960	11 106	8 164	8 164	11 600	
Sustainable Dev. & City Enterprises	33	894	1 528	2 934	3 058	2 708	2 708		
Treasury	10	82	149						

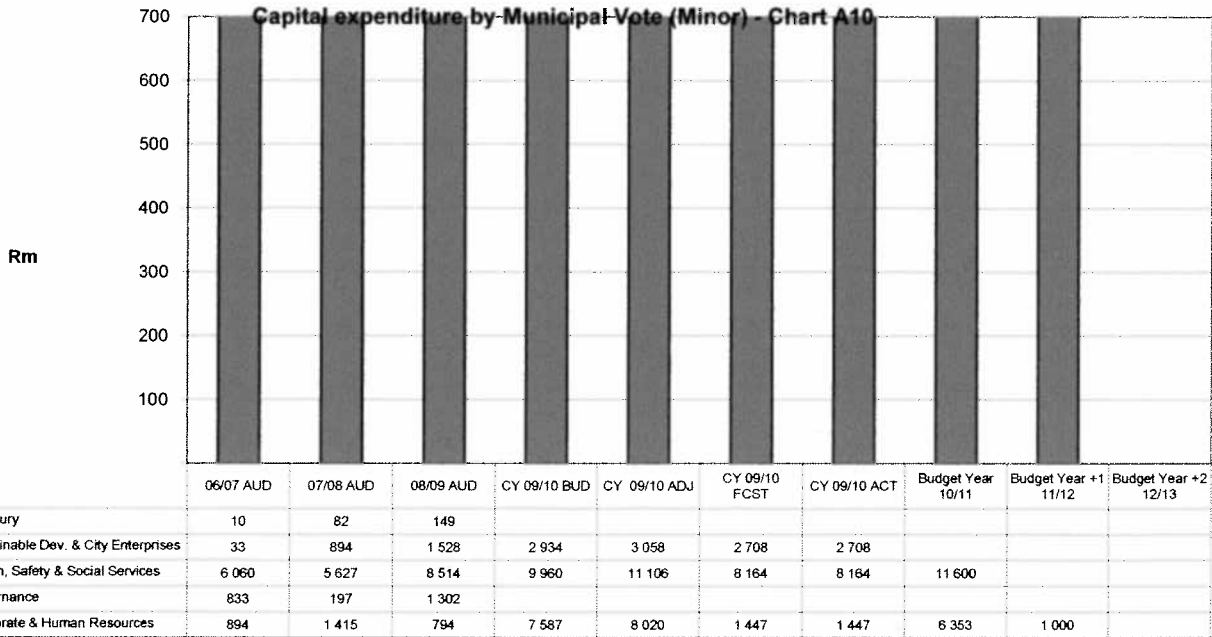
Office of the City Manager  
Procurement & Infra.

	121	19	7						
<i>check</i>	<b>7 970</b>	<b>8 256</b>	<b>12 338</b>	<b>20 481</b>	<b>22 184</b>	<b>12 319</b>	<b>12 319</b>	<b>17 953</b>	<b>1 000</b>

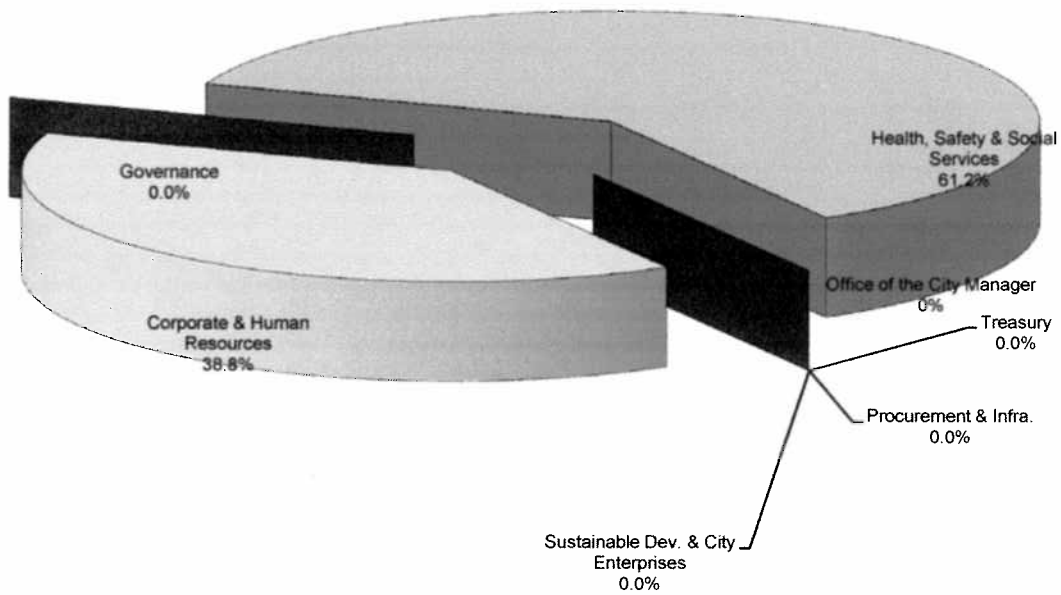
**Capital expenditure by Municipal Vote (Major) - Chart A9**



**Capital expenditure by Municipal Vote (Minor) - Chart A10**



**2008/09 MTREF (3 year total)  
Capital expenditure program per vote**



**Capital funding by source**

Public contributions & donations

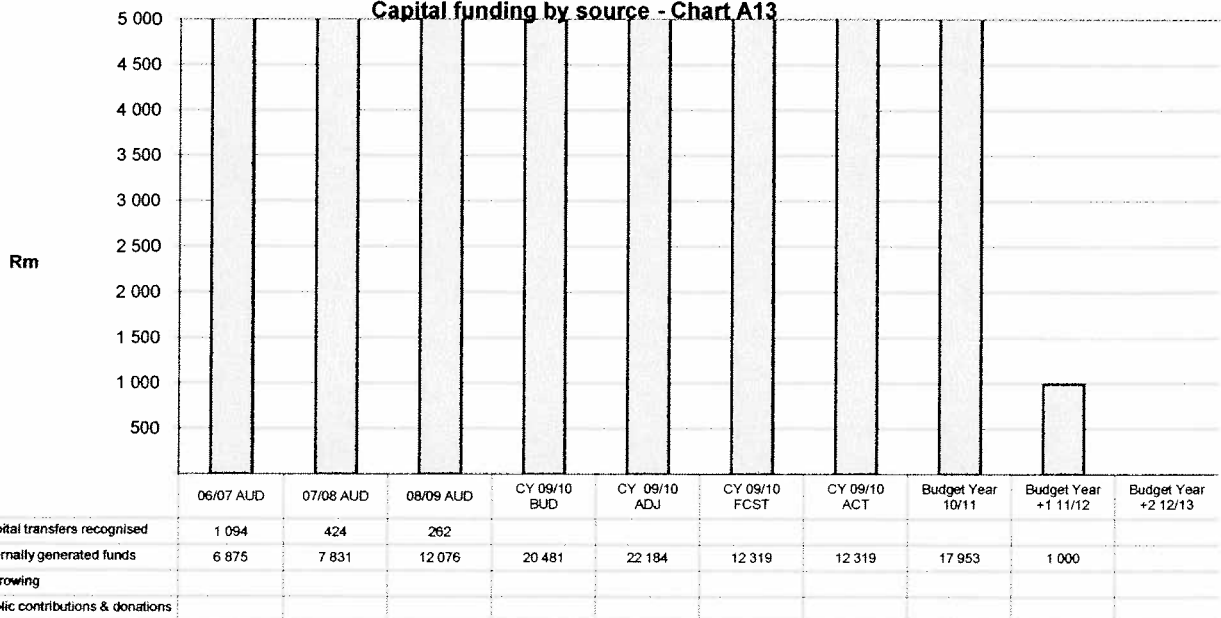
Borrowing

Internally generated funds

Capital transfers recognised

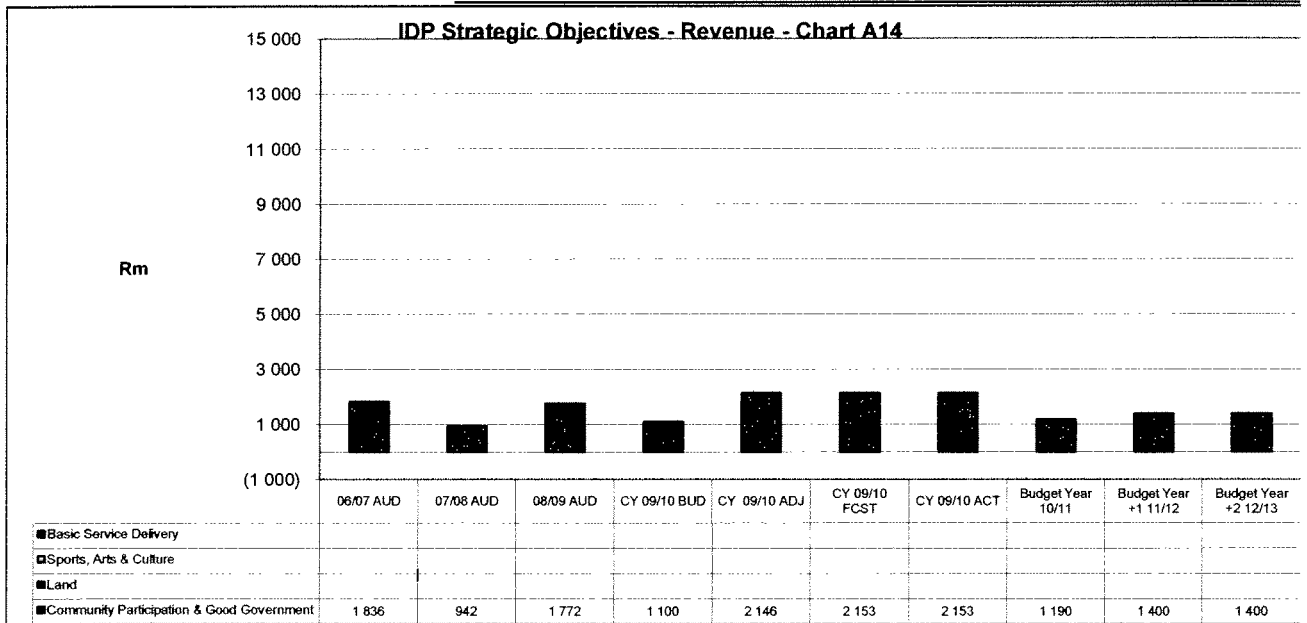
6 875	7 831	12 076	20 481	22 184	12 319	12 319	17 953	1 000
1 094	424	262						
7 970	8 256	12 338	20 481	22 184	12 319	12 319	17 953	1 000

**Capital funding by source - Chart A13**



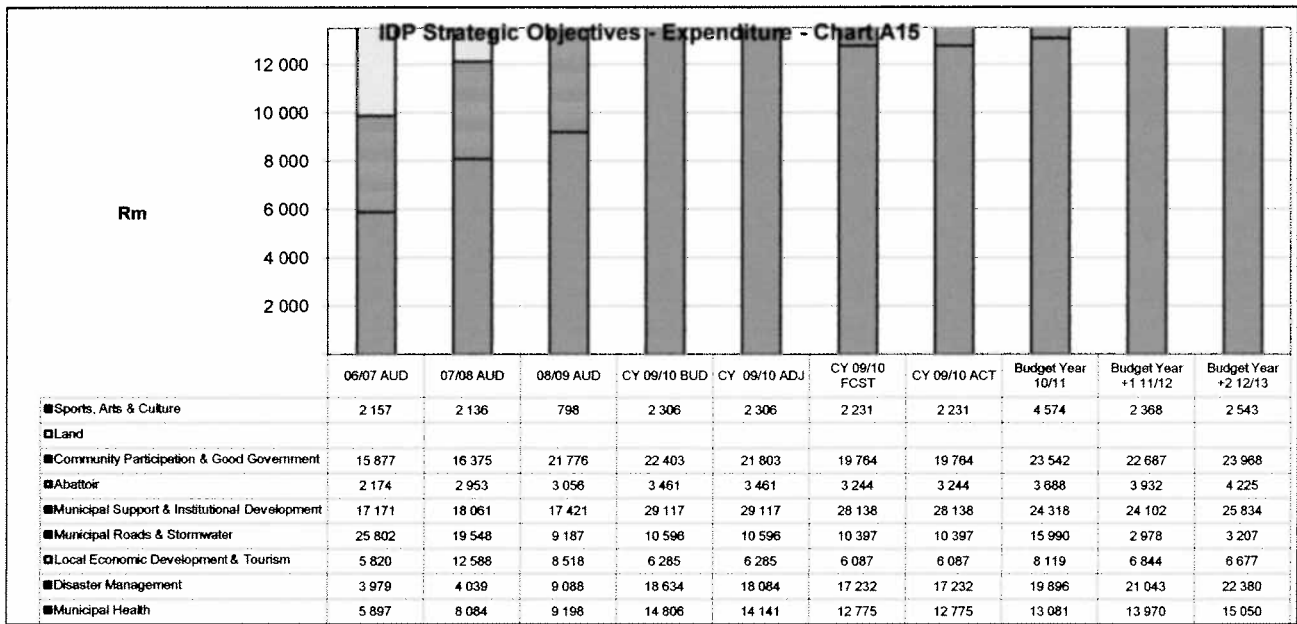
**IDP Strategic Objective - Revenue**

	06/07 AUD	07/08 AUD	08/09 AUD	CY 09/10 BUD	CY 09/10 ADJ	CY 09/10 FCST	CY 09/10 ACT	Budget Year 10/11	Budget Year +1 11/12	Budget Year +2 12/13
Municipal Health	3 669	6 438	7 451	7 881	7 881	7 881	7 881	8 354	8 772	9 211
Disaster Management	1 148	462	157	10	10	10	10			
Local Economic Development & Tourism	89	1 214	3 543				5	5		
Municipal Roads & Stormwater	1 276	1 710	548	1 037	1 037	1 037	1 037	1 449		
Municipal Support & Institutional Development	71 151	81 490	88 351	94 327	94 808	94 903	94 903	96 789	101 023	104 089
Abattoir	1 765	1 062	869	1 247	751	765	765	1 156	1 651	1 651
Community Participation & Good Government	1 836	942	1 772	1 100	2 146	2 153	2 153	1 190	1 400	1 400
Land										
Sports, Arts & Culture										
Basic Service Delivery										
<i>check</i>	<b>80 934</b>	<b>93 319</b>	<b>102 690</b>	<b>105 602</b>	<b>106 633</b>	<b>106 753</b>	<b>106 753</b>	<b>108 938</b>	<b>112 847</b>	<b>116 350</b>



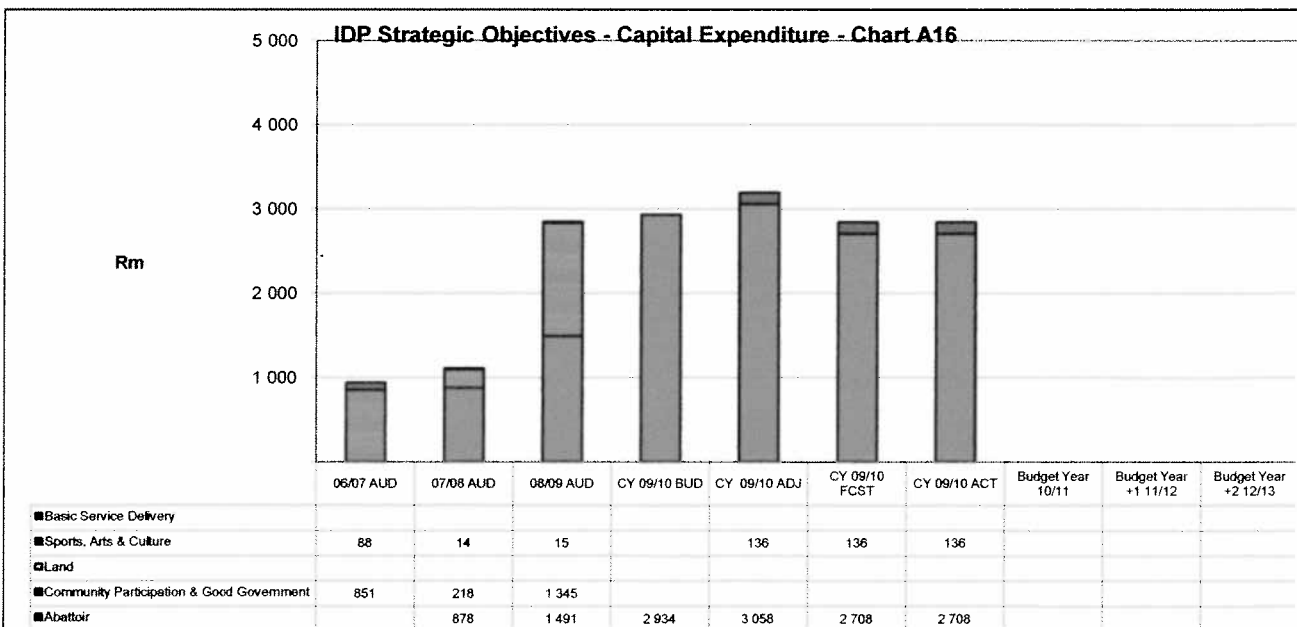
**IDP Strategic Objective - Expenditure**

Municipal Health	5 897	8 084	9 198	14 806	14 141	12 775	12 775	13 081	13 970	15 050
Disaster Management	3 979	4 039	9 088	18 634	18 084	17 232	17 232	19 896	21 043	22 380
Local Economic Development & Tourism	5 820	12 588	8 518	6 285	6 285	6 087	6 087	8 119	6 844	6 677
Municipal Roads & Stormwater	25 802	19 548	9 187	10 596	10 596	10 397	10 397	15 990	2 978	3 207
Municipal Support & Institutional Development	17 171	18 061	17 421	29 117	29 117	28 138	28 138	24 318	24 102	25 834
Abattoir	2 174	2 953	3 056	3 461	3 461	3 244	3 244	3 688	3 932	4 225
Community Participation & Good Government	15 877	16 375	21 776	22 403	21 803	19 764	19 764	23 542	22 687	23 968
Land										
Sports, Arts & Culture	2 157	2 136	798	2 306	2 306	2 231	2 231	4 574	2 368	2 543
<i>check</i>	<b>78 877</b>	<b>83 786</b>	<b>79 041</b>	<b>107 607</b>	<b>105 792</b>	<b>99 869</b>	<b>99 869</b>	<b>113 209</b>	<b>97 924</b>	<b>103 884</b>



**IDP Strategic Objective - Capital Expenditure**

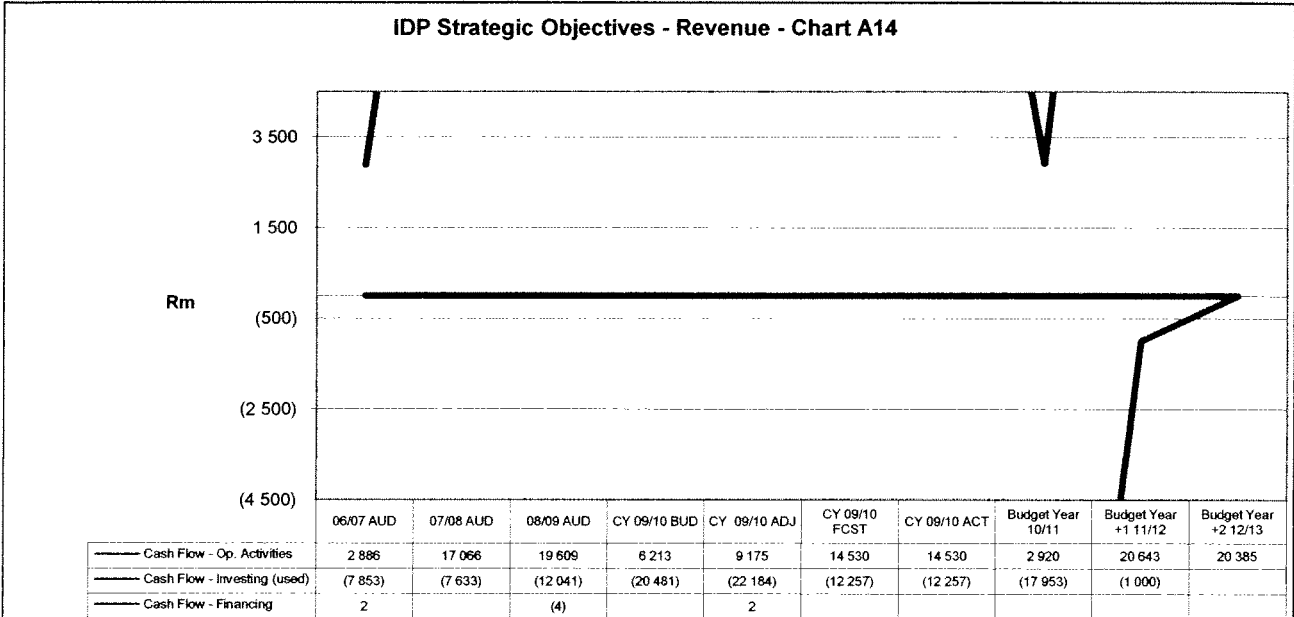
Municipal Health		392	758							
Disaster Management		5 580	4 855	8 499	9 960	10 969	8 028	8 028	11 600	
Local Economic Development & Tourism		33	16	37						
Municipal Roads & Stormwater		121	19	7						
Municipal Support & Institutional Development		904	1 497	943	7 587	8 020	1 447	1 447	6 353	1 000
Abattoir			878	1 491	2 934	3 058	2 708	2 708		
Community Participation & Good Government		851	218	1 345						
Land										
Sports, Arts & Culture		88	14	15		136	136	136		
Basic Service Delivery										
<i>check</i>		<b>7 970</b>	<b>8 256</b>	<b>12 338</b>	<b>20 481</b>	<b>22 184</b>	<b>12 319</b>	<b>12 319</b>	<b>17 953</b>	<b>1 000</b>



**Cash flow trend**

	06/07 AUD	07/08 AUD	08/09 AUD	CY 09/10 BUD	CY 09/10 ADJ	CY 09/10 FCST	CY 09/10 ACT	Budget Year 10/11	Budget Year +1 11/12	Budget Year +2 12/13
Cash Flow - Op. Activities	2 886	17 066	19 609	6 213	9 175	14 530	14 530	2 920	20 643	20 385
Cash Flow - Investing (used)	(7 853)	(7 633)	(12 041)	(20 481)	(22 184)	(12 257)	(12 257)	(17 953)	(1 000)	
Cash Flow - Financing		2	(4)		2					

**IDP Strategic Objectives - Revenue - Chart A14**



**Increases in service charges**

% incr total service charges (incl prop rates)

% incr Property Tax

% incr Service charges - electricity revenue

% incr Service charges - water revenue

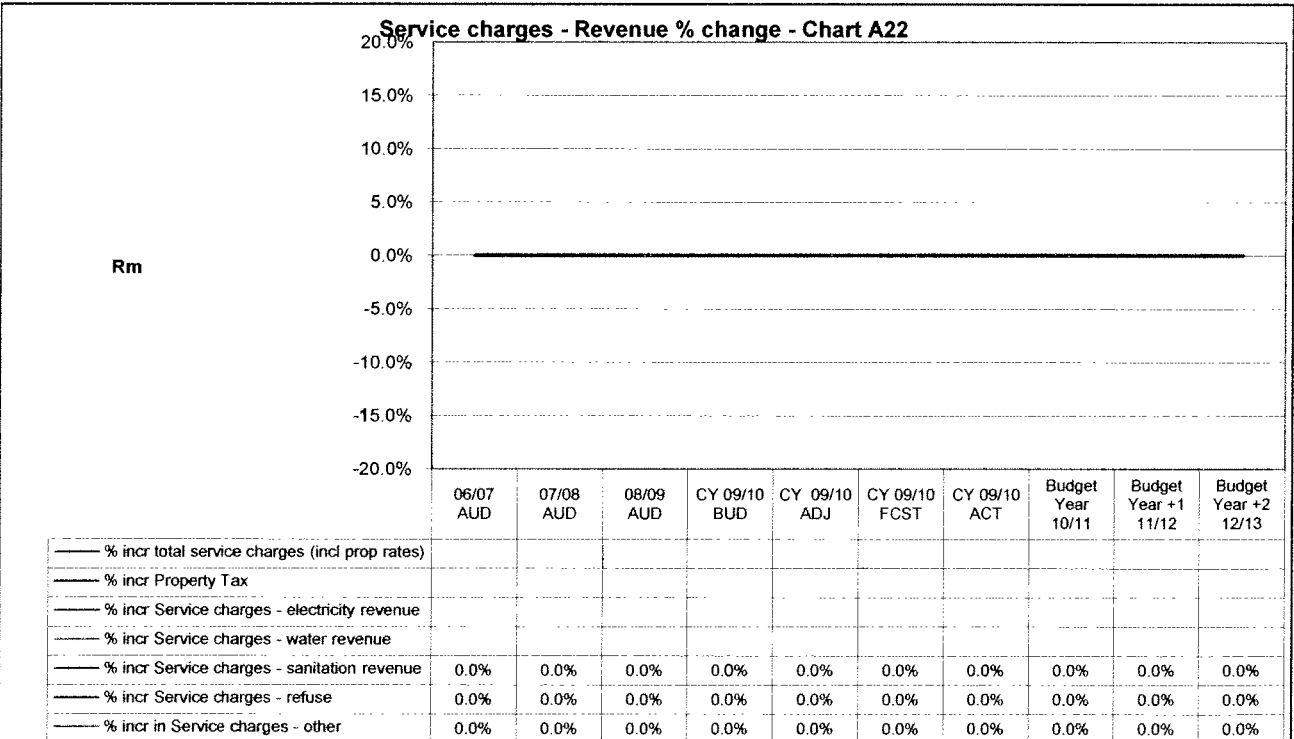
% incr Service charges - sanitation revenue

% incr Service charges - refuse

% incr in Service charges - other

% incr total service charges (incl prop rates)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% incr Property Tax	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% incr Service charges - electricity revenue	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% incr Service charges - water revenue	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% incr Service charges - sanitation revenue	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% incr Service charges - refuse	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% incr in Service charges - other	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

**Service charges - Revenue % change - Chart A22**

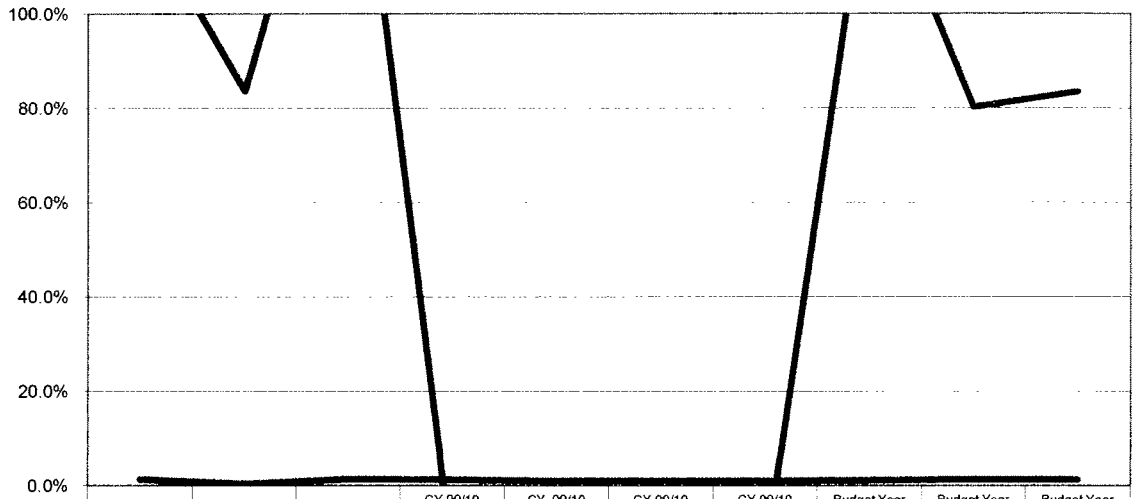




**Debt**

Borrowing	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Annual Debtors Collection	121.9%	83.6%	159.9%	-14.7%	-14.7%	-14.7%	-14.7%	133.8%	80.2%	83.4%
O/S Debtors to Revenue	1.4%	0.4%	1.4%	1.3%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.2%	1.4%	1.3%

**Revenue collection - Chart A18**



	06/07 AUD	07/08 AUD	08/09 AUD	CY 09/10 BUD	CY 09/10 ADJ	CY 09/10 FCST	CY 09/10 ACT	Budget Year 10/11	Budget Year +1 11/12	Budget Year +2 12/13
Annual Debtors Collection	121.9%	83.6%	159.9%	-14.7%	-14.7%	-14.7%	-14.7%	133.8%	80.2%	83.4%
O/S Debtors to Revenue	1.4%	0.4%	1.4%	1.3%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.2%	1.4%	1.3%

**Debt (borrowing as a % of total revenue collection) - Chart A17**



	06/07 AUD	07/08 AUD	08/09 AUD	CY 09/10 BUD	CY 09/10 ADJ	CY 09/10 FCST	CY 09/10 ACT	Budget Year 10/11	Budget Year +1 11/12	Budget Year +2 12/13
Borrowing	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

**Distribution losses**

Electricity

N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A

Water

N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A

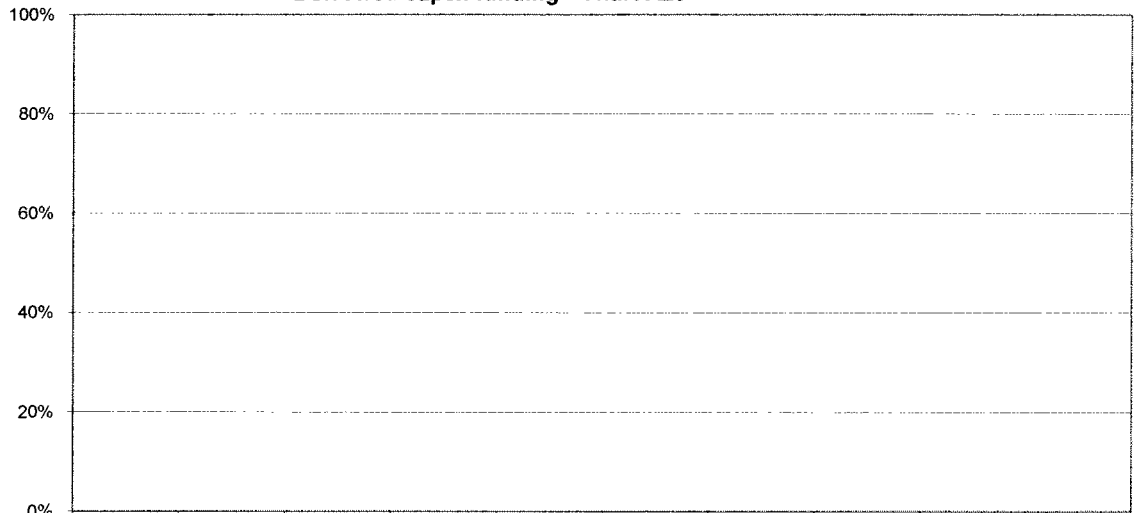
**Distribution losses - Chart A19**



	06/07 AUD	07/08 AUD	08/09 AUD	CY 09/10 BUD	CY 09/10 ADJ	CY 09/10 FCST	CY 09/10 ACT	Budget Year 10/11	Budget Year +1 11/12	Budget Year +2 12/13
Electricity	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Water	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

**Borrowed capex funding**

**Borrowed capex funding - Chart A20**

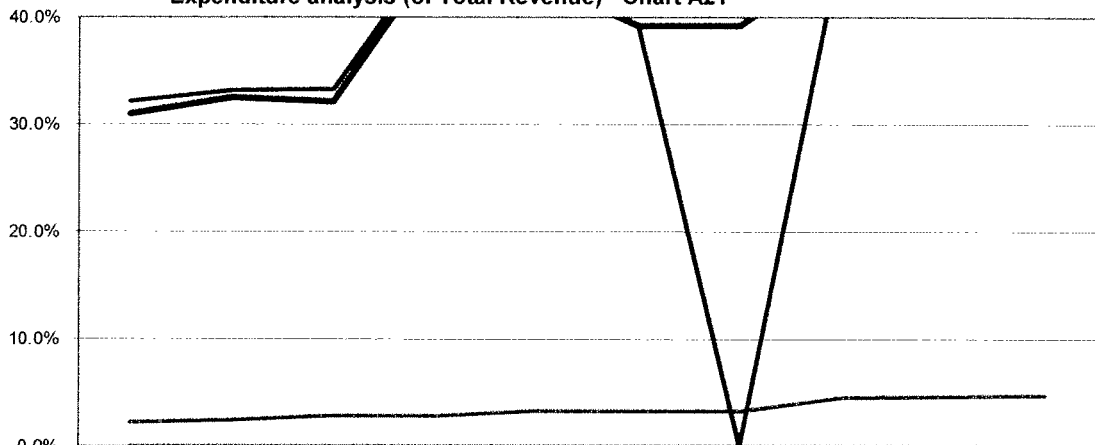


	06/07 AUD	07/08 AUD	08/09 AUD	CY 09/10 BUD	CY 09/10 ADJ	CY 09/10 FCST	CY 09/10 ACT	Budget Year 10/11	Budget Year +1 11/12	Budget Year +2 12/13
Borrowed capex funding	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%

**Expenditure analysis**

Employee costs	31.0%	32.5%	32.1%	45.8%	43.4%	39.2%	39.2%	45.8%	47.3%	49.5%
Remuneration	32.2%	33.2%	33.3%	46.7%	43.8%	39.0%	0.0%	47.3%	48.8%	51.1%
Repairs & Maintenance	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

**Expenditure analysis (of Total Revenue) - Chart A21**



	05/07 AUD	07/08 AUD	08/09 AUD	CY 09/10 BUD	CY 09/10 ADJ	CY 09/10 FCST	CY 09/10 ACT	Budget Year 10/11	Budget Year +1 11/12	Budget Year +2 12/13
Employee costs	31.0%	32.5%	32.1%	45.8%	43.4%	39.2%	39.2%	45.8%	47.3%	49.5%
Remuneration	32.2%	33.2%	33.3%	46.7%	43.8%	39.0%	0.0%	47.3%	48.8%	51.1%
Repairs & Maintenance	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Finance charges & Depreciation	2.2%	2.5%	2.9%	2.9%	3.3%	3.3%	3.3%	4.6%	4.7%	4.8%